This shot repeats the previous one, but with different lighting.

This shot repeats the previous one, but with different lighting.

A NEW

DESCRIPTION

OF THE

WORLD.

OR A

Compendious Treatiſe of the Empires, Kingdoms, States, Provinces, Countries, Iſlands, Cities and Towns of *Europe*, *Aſia*, *Africa* and *America*: In their Situation, Product, Manufactures, and Commodities, Geographical and Hiſtorical.

WITH

An Account of the Natures of the People, in their Habits, Cuſtoms, Wars, Religions and Policies, *&c.*

AS ALSO

Of the Rarities, Wonders and Curioſities, of Fiſhes, Beaſts, Birds, Rivers, Mountains, Plants, *&c.* With ſeveral Remarkable Revolutions, and Delightful Hiſtories.

By S. CLARK.

The Second Edition.

LONDON,
Printed for Ben. Rhodes at the *Star* the corner of *Brides-lane*, *Fleet-Street*, 1696.

0-1-0

Samuell Dunscomb
his book
1696

John Carter Brown Library

Licensed,

August the 11*th*. 1688

E 3363

THE

Introduction

Addreſſed to the

READER.

WHEN *the great and wiſe Creator of the Univerſe thought it in Eternal Wiſdom convenient to build the Manſion, all Creatures now inhabited, he left nothing undone that might contribute to the Glory and Magnificence of ſo great a work; and leſt Mankind, the top of the Creation, ſhould grow ſupine, and neglect the filling, or peopling every part of ſo admirable a Frame, he even compelled them to do it by confounding their* Language *at* Babel, *and thereby obliging them as they multiplied, to ſcatter over the Face of the Earth, that none of his wondrous works might remain obſcure or unobſerved to thoſe for whoſe uſe and pleaſure they were made; by which means the People in ſundry Tribes, wandering from place to place, in*

croaching by degrees, as men began to multiply, planted themſelves in the moſt advantagious Countries, every one ſtriving for the beſt: however, through VVars Peſtilence, Inundations, and other ſtrange Revolutions and Accidents, it is paſt all peradventure, that the bad as well as the good found poſſeſſors, as at this day. Though, Reader, I ſhall not trouble you in this place, with entring upon the original Peopling, of Kingdoms and Countries, as to particulars; but let you know that my care has been to preſent you with a Geographical and Hiſtorical Deſcription of the VVorld, as it formerly ſtood, and at preſent ſtands: and though upon firſt thought it may ſeem ſtrange, that in ſo ſmall a Volume ſo large a one can be contained, yet upon peruſal you will find that nothing material is omitted, that can be required to render ſatisfaction upon this occaſion: inſomuch, that by well conſidering this VVork, a mean Capacity may ſuddenly know how the VVorlds mighty Fabrick is diſpoſed, and ſoon become acquainted with every Country under Heaven, enough to render him capable not only of contemplating the Goodneſs of the Almighty, in his VVorks and Creatures, but readily Diſcourſing, even with the moſt knowing Travellers, and without hazarding the danger of treacherous Seas, VVinds, Robbers, and a VVorld of Inconveniences that attend an expenſive ſearch into theſe Affairs; ſecured Travel in Imagination from Pole to Pole. For

to be brief, there is no Kingdom, Province, or Eſtate, that is wittingly left out of this Hiſtory or Treatiſe; and as to what is moſt material, the Account is conſiderably large; wherefore recommending it to the beneſit of my Country-Men, I remain Reader,

Your Friend to ſerve,

In what I may,

S. Clark.

John Carter Brown Library

Of EUROPE, *a brief* DESCRIPTION.

EUROPE is the leaſt of the Four parts of t world, yet nothing inferior in Goodneſs the reſt, in the Generoſity of People, Riche worth and Vertue, and exceeding them, if w conſider the Flouriſhing of the True Religon; a is ſaid to take its Name from *Europa* the Daughter *Agenor* King of *Phœnicia*; containing many Flouriſ ing Kingdoms and Provinces; as will appear in th ſequel. And is accounted in length 2800 miles In breadth 1200; bounded on the Weſt, with th main Ocean; on the Eaſt, with the *Ægean* Se *Pontus Euxinus*, the Fens of *Mœotis*, and the R ver *Tanais*; from which by a right Line conjecturall drawn from the Bay of *Granvicus*, it is dis-joine from *Aſia*; In the North, it is bounded with the *H perborean* Sea; and on the South, with the *Medite ranean*, divided into Continent, and Iſlands; t Continent intire, and the Iſlands diſperſed, in t *Greek*, *Ionian*, *Ægean*, *Adriatick*, *Mediterranea Cretan*, and Northern Seas; divided chiefly in *France*, *Spain*, *Italy*, the *Alps*, *Germany*, *Britai Belgium*, *Denmark*, *Swedeland*, *Hungary*, *Sclavoni Ruſſia*, *Poland*, *Dacia*, and *Greece*; with the diſpe ſed Iſlands. And in *Europe*, beſide the Latin Tongu which is now rather Scholaſtical, than Nation there are other diverſities of Language, beſides t *Italian* and *French*, ſuppoſed to be corruptly de ved from the Latin; and has been Famous by twi giving Laws to the world, during the flouriſhin of the *Greek* and *Roman* Empires; and at this da though the leaſt of the four parts, it excels, in wh may be called ſolid good, the other Three, &c.

A Queen ſhe Reigns, upheld by ſtricteſt Fate,
Whilſt th'other Three, on her as Hand-Maids wa
With Tribute Glories, to enrich her State.

A GEOGRAPHICAL AND Hiſtorical Deſcription OF THE KINGDOM OF FRANCE

John Carter Brown Library

In its Particular Countries, Provinces, Cities, Towns, &c.

THE Flouriſhig Kingdom of *France*, being the neareſt part of the Continent on which we border; I have thought, for the obſerving the moſt regular method, to begin this Hiſtory of the World, with the Deſcription of it, and its appendances.

As for *France*, or ſo much as is generally underſtood of it; it is bounded on the Eaſt with a branch of the *Alps*, paſſing between *Dauphin* and *Piemont*; *Switzerland*, *Savoy*, ſome part of *Germany*, and the *Netherlands*, on the Weſt with a branch of the *Pyrenian* Mountains, dividing *Spain*, and with the *Aquitane* Ocean; on the North with the *Britiſh* Seas, and part of *Belgium*; and has on the South the reſt of the *Pyrenian* Mountains, and the *Mediterranean* Sea, being in a manner Square, accounted in length, from

Calais to *Toulon* 620 Miles reckoning 73 to a Degree; and in breadth from the borders of *Lorain* to *Brest*, or from *Nice* in *Piemont* to *Bayon* 492 Miles, though of late the Territories have been much inlarg'd by the new Conquests and Acquisitions, but being to speak of them in the Countries where they properly have their Situation, I willingly here omit them,

This Country is called by the English *France*, by the Italians *Francia*, and so by the Spaniards; by the Germans *Franckreich*, by the Turks *Alfrangua*, and is the ancient *Gallia* of *Cæsar* and *Pliny*; lying excellently in Compaction, between the most Flourishing Kingdoms and States of *Europe*, Situate in the middle of the North Temperate Zone, between the middle Parallels of the Fifth Clime, where the longest Day is 13 Hours; and the middle parallel of the Eighth Clime, where they extend to 16 Hours and a half: So that the Air is very Healthful, the Country every where Rich and Fertil, and the People numerous; as likewise the Cities and Towns, no less than 4000 being reckon'd of note, especially the greatest part of them, and was Distinguish'd by four Parts or Divisions, when the *Romans* (not without great bloodshed) brought it under their Subjection, *viz.*

1. The *Narbonensis*, or *Bracoata*, containing *Dauphin*, *Languedock*, and a part of *Savoy*. 2. *Aquitanica*, taking its denomination from the City *Aqua Augusta*, and now known by that of *Aeque*, containing *Gascoigne*, *Limoisin*, *Guinne*, *Sanctogne*, *Querci*, *Peregort*, *Bourbonnois*, and *Auvergne*.

3. *Celtica*, comprehending the Provinces of *Normandy*, *Britagne*, *Anjou*, *Tourain*, *Maine*, *Labeause*, part of *Campagne*, the Isles of *France*, the Dukedom of *Burgundy*, and the County of *Lionoise*. 4. *Belgica*, containing *Picardy*, a part of *Campaigne*, *Burgundy*, and the Spanish *Netherlands*. But in the time of *Honorius* the Emperor, the *Goths* having over-run *Spain* and *Italy*, sent their Forces to Invade the *Narbonensian* Gauls, and having Subdued them, called their Coun-

try *Langue de Goth*, and from thence *Languedock*; nor did they ſtay here, but extended their Conqueſts to the River *Ligeris*, now the Famous *Loire*, founding themſelves a Kingdom, and making *Tholouſe* the the Regal Reſidence; nor was it long before the *Burgundiones*, or *Burgundians*, who had Seated themſelves in a part of the Country of *Caſſubij*, and ſome of the Territories of *Brandenburg*, joyning with the *Vandals* and *Sweths*, ſeized upon other parts of *France* and graſped them with ſo hard a hand, that they in ſpight of Oppoſition founded themſelves a Kingdom, called the Kingdom of *Burgundy*, but afterward reduced to a Dukedom, and now in the hands or poſſeſſion of the preſent *French* King.

The Kingdom of *France* is Hereditary to the Males, but not to the Females, who are diſabled by the *Salique* Law, and the Heir or Eldeſt Son is ſtiled *Dauphin* of *France*; nor can the Younger Son of the King, by the Law of *Apennages*, have any part in the Government with the Elder: And this Monarch has been upheld ever ſince the Year 420, by the Races of Three Kings, *viz.* the *Moravinian*, *Carolinian* and *Capitine*, in a Deſcent of 63 Kings; and here the Chriſtian Religion is held to be firſt Planted amongſt the *Gauls* by *Martialis*, but amongſt the French, or the latter ſetled People of the Kingdom, by *Remigius*, much latter: as for the Arms Royal, now born by the Kings, they are Three Flower de Luces *Azure*, in a Field *Or*, being a Device taken by *Charles* the Sixth.

This Kingdom is compoſed of Eſtates, and Orders threefold, *viz.* the Clergy, the Nobility, and the Commons; and here are uſually found 16 *Arch-Biſhops*, and a 106 *Biſhops*, not accounting thoſe of *Arras*, *Tournay*, and *Perpignan*; 16 *Abbots* Heads of Orders and Congregations, about 30000 Curatſhips: and not accounting other Governments, there are 12 *Peers* chiefly appointed, or ancient Peer-ſhips, beſides others of new Creation, and the Order is that of the *Holy Ghoſt*. There are likewiſe 11 Parliaments, 8

Chambers

Chambers of Accounts, 22 Publick Places of Receipt or Generalities of the Kings Revenues.

The Rivers of this Kingdom are principally Four, *viz.* the *Rhone*, or *Roſne*, the *Loire*, the *Garonne*, and the *Seine*; who receive into them many other Rivers, and waſh the walls of the chief Cities and Towns, &c. the firſt ariſing about 3 Miles from the head of the River *Rhine*, the Second about the Mountains of *Auvergne*, the third from the *Pyrenian* Hills, and the Fourth has its Spring in *Burgundy*.

The Mountains of moſt note are thoſe of *Auvergne*, part of the *Alps*, and the *Pyreenes*, on the latter of which, Nature ſtrangely expreſſes her ſelf, for that part of thoſe Mountains toward rich and wealthy *France*, are altogether barren, but that towards *Spain* exceeding Fruitful, as if it had diveſted it ſelf to cloath the one, by robbing the other.

In the Year 1614 *Lovis* the 13 convened the Eſtates of the Provinces under 12 Heads, or great Governments, four of which lying towards the North, border upon the *Seine*, and the other Rivers that augment its Stream, *viz.* *Picardy*, *Normandy*, the Iſles of *France* and *Campaigne*, adjoying towards the middle to the *Loire*, *Orlenoiſe*, *Britagne*, *Burgundy*, and *Lionoiſe*; and the other Four towards the South, near the *Garonne*, viz. *Dauphin*, *Guienne*, *Languedock* and *Provence*; and under the *Orlenoiſe* are contain'd *Maine*, *Perch* and *Beauch*: on the hither ſide of the *Loire*, *Nievernois*, *Anjou*, and *Touraine*; and above this River beyond *Poctou*, *Berry*, and *Burgundy* hath *Breſti*, and under *Lionoiſe*, are comprehended *Lionoiſe*, *Auvergne*, *Burbounois*, and *Marche*; under *Guienne* is *Bearne*, *Gaſcoigne*, and *Guienne*, *Saintogne* *Perigort*, *Limoſin*, *Querci*, and *Rovergne*; and under *Languedock* is found *Cevenes*.

The chief Cities are, 1. *Paris*, ſituate in the Iſle of *France*, anciently called *Lutetia*, by reaſon of the Clayeneſs of the Ground about it; which for riches, Stateliness of Building, the many Magnificent Palaces and

and Churches, that every where adorn it, and the Fruitfulneſs of the Soil about it and number of its Inhabitants, may compare with moſt in *Europe*. 2. *Lions*, or *Lugdunum*. 3. *Orleance*. 4. *Bullogne*, taken by *Henry* the Eighth of *England*, 1544. 5. *Amiens*. 6. St. *Quintins*, where the Engliſh Forces under the Command of the Earl of *Pembroke*, in the Quarrel of *Philip* the Second of *Spain*, overthrew the French, Anno 1557. 7. *Burdeaux*. 8. *Roan*, or *Rovenyſenlis*. 10 *Rhemes*, 11. *Claremont*. 12. *Tholouſe*. 13. *Calais*, which being taken by *Edward* the 3 of *England*, remained in the hands of the *Engliſh* 220 Years, and was loſt in the reign of Queen *Mary*, ſoon after the Battle of St. *Quintins*, and the occaſion, as many conjecture of haſtning her end, ſhe giving out, *That if ſhe were opened when dead, they might find* Calais *written on her Heart*, &c. Many other Cities and Towns there are of note, whoſe names for brevity's ſake I muſt omit, and in general proceed to ſay; there is no Kingdom better ſtored with conſiderable places, nor more abounding in plenty of what ever may conduce to the Commodity and ſuport of Human life; abounding with almoſt all the ſundry ſorts of Fruits that *Europe* produces, as alſo ſtore of River and Sea Fiſh; a great number of Cattle, plenty of Wine, Corn, Salt, Linnen Cloth, Flax, Hemp, Wool, Saffron, Paper, and many other Products and Manufactories, very conſiderable; for which the Natives, &c. as as it were command the Commodities, or ready Money of moſt Countries; as for the Coins thoſe chiefly in uſe, are the Piſtole of Gold, and the Crown of Silver.

As for the people of this Kingdom, they are great pretenders to Antiquity, deriving their Original, as to the Inhabitants of the Country from *Meſeck* the ſixt ſon of *Japhet*; though the firſt Inhabitants mentioned with any credit in Hiſtory, were the ancient *Gauls*, a people thrifty and valiant; who under the leading of *Belloveſſus*, conquered the hither part of

Italy, called *Gallia Ciſalpin*, and ſoon after under the conduct of *Segoveſus*, ſubdued a great part of *Germany*; nor reſting there, under *Brennus* another of their Commanders, they diſcomfited the *Roman* Army and Sacked even *Rome* it ſelf, and ſo paſſed Conquering on into *Aſia*, where they fixed a Government, calling it *Gaul-Aſia*, ſince corruptly *Gallicia*, on which the Learned *Dubartas* diſcants, *viz.*

The ancient Gaul *in roving every way,*
As far as Phœbus *darts his Golden Ray;*
Seiz'd Italy, *the Worlds proud Miſtriſs ſack't,*
Which rather Mars *than* Romulus *compact:*
Then Spoils Piſidia, Miſſia *doth Inthraul*
And midſt of Aſia *plants another* Gaul.

The preſent Inhabitants, though ſomewhat fantaſtick are generally of a free and courteous Behaviour, kind to ſtrangers, and extremely given to Complement; the Women are likewiſe wonderfully familiar even with Strangers, eſpecially in Speech, taking it for a great piece of breeding, not to be too Auſtere or Reſerved.

Their Apparel for the moſt part is rather Gay than Coſtly, made of light Stuffs and ſlight Silks, &c. though the Country people are diſtinguiſhed from others; by the Men's wearing a large pair of Breeches and a Coat to their Knees; and the Womens attiring their Heads, or rather wrapping them in Linnen, and theſe are in a manner Drudges, or Slaves, to the Gentry, eſpecially ſuch as are their Land-lords, they being all of them Tenants at Will, and have their Rent raiſed as the Land improves, or as the Lord thinks fit; which is the occaſion of their great Poverty; for although many of them hold Farms of Wine and Corn, they have ſcarce the happineſs to taſte the firſt, or eat any good Bread made of the latter.

In Arts and Manufactory, the *French* are very Ingenious, and in War very furious at the Firſt onſet but

but with the change of Fortune their courage soon abates; though *Cæsar* confessed that he slew 110000 of them before he could bring them into subjection; yet by a small power of the English, they were frequently worsted, in the Reign of *Edward* the Third, and almost the whole Kingdom, after the Fortunate Battle of *Azin-Court*, Conquered and brought under subjection by *Henry* the fifth, who with 15000 men only overthrew an Army of above 100000, in which the flower of their Nobility were either Slain, or taken Prisoners: Nor is it less the Fortune, or rather misfortune in all Battles, to have the greatest storm of War fall upon their Nobility.

The things worth of Note in this Illustrious Kingdom, are the Cathedral Church of the Blessed Virgin in *Paris*, Vulgarly called *Notredam*; supported by 120. Pillars, whereof 12 are very great, but the remainder indifferently large, and in the midst of the Church is a Chancel, accounted 71 paces in length, and 60 in bredth; and in the Circuit or Circumference, it hath 45 Chappels, and is closed with Iron Gates, and two double doors in the front, adorn'd with the Statues of 28 Kings; and on the sides are four Towers of Bell-fries of 44 Cubits in height, and a Bell so large called St. *Mary*, that 24 Men are required to Ring it out. The Seven Wonders of *Dauphin*, viz. The burning Fountain, the Inaccessible Mountain, the Tower of *Sanevenin*, the Wine fats of *Sassinage*, the Wine Fountain, the Manna of *Briancon*, and the Fountain of *Barberan*; which Rarities see at large in *Allar. Sylva:* The Manna of *Joan* the *Peucelle*, who assisted the French against the English, and rais'd the siege of *Orleance* acting many wonders in feats of Arms, till taken by the English and burnt for a Witch: As for the Building, in Cities and considerable Towns, it is mostly of rough Stone, Plastered and rough cast over, flat roofed; and commonly 4, 5, and 6 Stories. And now to *France* I might add the new acquisitions, but more of them hereafter.

The

The chief Iſlands are *Rhee* the out-work of *Rochel*, in attempting the Relief of which the Engliſh loſt many brave men in the yeare 1627. The ſtrong *Bell-Iſle*, *Venetica San. Colloſus*, *Salt*, *Nermouſtier*, *Oleron*, *Vliaras*, where our King *Richard* the Third, as Lord of the Sea, gave thoſe Laws *Marine* ſo much in requeſt, and known as the Laws of *Olerone*. *Rochel*, famous for the ſiege it ſuſtained againſt the whole power of *France*; *Oviſſant* over againſt the *Lizard*; and in the *Mediterranean* are the Iſles of *de Eres* by *Ptolomy*, called the *Staæchades*.

The Deſcription of the Kingdom of Spain, *in its Provinces, &c.*

SPain is acknowledged the moſt Weſtern part of *Europe*, formerly called by the *Greeks Iberia* and *Hiſperia* environedon every ſide by the Seaexcept towards *France*; from which it is parted only by the *Pyrenian* Mountains: The Seas that bound it are the *Cantabrian* on the North, the *Atlantick* Ocean on the Weſt, and the Straights of *Gibraltar*, on the South; on the Eaſt with the *Mediterranean*; the *Pyrenians* bearing only to the North Eaſt, and is formed by *Strabo*, in the ſhape of an Oxes Hide, containing as well *Portugal* as *Spain*, Situated in the moſt Southern part of the Northern Temperate *Zone*; ſo that the longeſt day exceeds not 15 hours; accounted 760 miles in length, and 600 in bredth.

As for the Original of this People in Relation to their poſſeſſing the Country, Authors differ; for ſome will have them to be of the Progeny of *Tubal* Son of *Japhet*, as being the deſcendants of the *Iberi* who entred the Kingdom under *Pannus*: Others that they are derived from the *Celtæ*, a powerful people deſcended from *Alchenaz*, who firſt peopling it, called the whole Country *Celtiberia*; but more certain it is, that the *Phoenicians* ſailing from *Tyre*, Planted *Colonies* here, and after them the *Rhodians*,

not

nor did the *Carthagenians* fail in a manner to ſubdue it, till being worſted in the ſecond Punick War, it became Tributary to the *Romans*, who divided it into 3 Provincs, *viz.* *Boetica*, *Luſitanica* and *Terraconenſis*; the firſt of theſe containing the Kingdoms of *Andeluzia* and *Granata*; part of New *Caſtile* and *Eſtremadure*, inhabited by the *Turduli* Eaſtward, and by the *Celti* towards the Weſt; *Luſitania* contained *Portugal*, and part of Old and New *Caſtile*, and the remaining part was comprehended in *Terragon*; and again they laid it into two parts, comprehending the two firſt Provinces in one; and ſo it remained till the time of *Honorius* the Emperor, when *Gundericus* King of the *Vandals*, broke in and over-run it with a numerous Army *Anno* 400; but had not well ſetled themſelves before the *Goths* Invaded it, and drove the new poſſeſſors into *Africa*; and in the year 720, under the conduct of *Muſa* and *Tarrif*, who were invited in by *Julian*, with a great Army of Moors and Saracens entred warring upon the *Goths*, and after a Battel of ſeven days became Victorious, dividing the Country amongſt them; ſo that at laſt it fell into 12 diviſions, *viz.* *Leon Oviedo*, *Navarre*, *Corduba*, *Gallicia*, *Biſca*, *Tolledo*, *Murica*, *Caſtile*, *Portugal*, *Valentia*, *Catalonia* and *Aragon*; and ſo they ſtand at this day: wherefore I proceed to ſpeak of them in their order and due places.

Leon had heretofore the Name of *Auſtria*, and is a very pleaſant Country, yielding Mines of precious Metal, ſome Gold, Red Lead, and Vermilion, though otherwiſe not very fruitful, as being ſomewhat Mountainous, yet gives Title to the Eldeſt Son of *Caſtile*, notwithſtanding few Towns of note are found in it.

Navarr is a Kingdom of great Antiquity, bounded on the Eaſt, with the *Pyrenian* Mountains; on the Weſt with *Iberius*, North *Biſcay*, and South *Aragon*; being a campaign Country, not ſubject to Woods or Incloſures, yet abounds with Trees in the nature

nature of Hedg-rows, conſiderably fruitful, and ha for its chief Cities, *Victoria*, *Sangueſſij*, *Viana*, an *Pampelone*, Garriſoned as the chief defence of the *Spa niards*, againſt the Incurſions of the *French* in tim of War, who's King, though wanting the Poſſeſſio has the Title of that Kingdom, the Revenues where of have been eſtimated at One hundred Thouſan Duckets.

Corduba, is a very fruitful Province, accounte and judged, (as it is) the richeſt in all *Spain*, abound ing in Cordivant Skins, Mallago, Sherry, Orange Cattle, Fiſh, Corn, great ſtore of Fowl; and has in i divers fair Cities as *1ſt*, *Corduba* the principal, from which it takes its Name. *2d. Xeres. 3d. Sevil. 4th Granada. 5th. Mallaga. 6th. Almeria. 7th. Gua dalcanal*, where the rich Mines are found.

Galicia, is a Country very Mountainous, many o which cannot be paſſed without great difficulty, and others by reaſon of their Craggyneſs, held not paſſi ble; yet in this Province are found the Cities of *Com poſtella*, the Seat of an Arch-Biſhop, called St. *Jago* in Honour of St. *James* the Apoſtle, whom they im pute to be buryed here; *Bajonna* a place very pleaſan for its Situation, and *Coronna*, or *Groyne*. Thi Cuntry is held the Principal in *Spain*, for the breed of Gennets; and here is found the Promontory *Neri us*, formerly held to be the *Ne plus ultra*.

Biſca, makes a Famous Bay into the Ocean, ye many times proves dangerous to Sailers; and althoug the Country is Mountainous, yet it has many pleaſan Valleys, and is adorned with Cities, and Towns o note, as St. *Sebaſtian*, *Tholoſa*, *Fonterabia*, *Bilbo* &c. And from the Mountains of this Country, the Ri vers that water the greateſt part of *Spain* have the Springs, being accounted no leſs than One hundre and fifty; and great ſtore of Timber for Shipping found in thoſe parts, with ſome Iron Mines, &c.

Toledo, a part of *New Caſtile*, takes its nam from the principal City, ſituate on the banks of *Tag*

or *Taio*, exceeding pleaſant, and is ordinarily the Reſidence of the Nobility, and of Merchants that Trade in theſe Parts; being the See of an Arch Biſhop, who is above the reſt of the Biſhops of that Kingdom, his Revenue being accounted Three hundred thouſand Crowns; and here the Kings of the *Goths* and *Moors* held their Courts: there are likewiſe found the Cities of *Calatrava* and *Talboia*, one ſituate on the *Ava*, and the other on the *Tagus*.

Murica, contains the City *Murica*, the Town of *Alicant*, and New *Carthage*, being a Country very plentiful, though thinly peopled; and hence come the *Alicant* wines and curious *Earthen Veſſels*, with much fine ſilks: Nor did the *Romans* in their Conqueſt for ſome time reap a leſs benefit than Twenty five thouſand drams of Silver a week, from this Country only.

Caſtile Old and New contain the Towns of *Soria*, *Segovia*, *Valedolid*, *Salamanca*, an Univerſity, &c. *Madrid* the Kings Principal Seat; *Alcala* and *Alcaltura*, moſt of them very pleaſantly ſituate, as being poſited in the heart of the Kingdom of *Spain*, abounding with the River *Tagus* and *Ava*, which much inrich the Country. As for *Portugal* it is now a ſeparate Kingdom, wherefore I intend to ſpeak of it in its due place, as more proper in a work of this Nature.

The Principal Rivers appropriated to *Spain*, are the *Tagus* or *Taio*, the *Duero* or *Duerius*, the *Guadiana* or *Anas*, which for a good ſpace Ingulfs it ſelf and runs under ground, giving the *Spainards* Occaſion to boaſt, that they have one of the faireſt Bridges in the World, on which Ten thouſand Cattel feed, and over which an Army with extended Wings may March; the other Rivers of note are *Gualdahquiver*, and the *Ebro*, called by *Strabo*, *Bætis*, and *Iberus*. As for the Mountains they are diſtinguiſhed into ſix great Ridges, continued knit together, whereof the leſſer are but parts, the chief of which are the *Pyrenians* that extend from the *Cantabrian* Ocean to the *Mediterranean* Sea.

As

As for the People of *Spain*, they are ſwarthy of Complexion, black-Hair, and of a good Proportion, ſtately in their Actions, and grave of Deportment, very ſerious in their Carriage, and Offices, much addicted to Religion, and very Obſervant and Faithful to their Prince, not prone to alter their Determination, but patient in Adverſity; in War they are very Deliberate and Cautious, not much regarding Arts, but addict themſelves much to Women, and are generally very much conceited of themſelves; As for the Women they carry themſelves very ſober and diſcreet, and are tolerably handſome: Thoſe that are married are in great Subjection to their Husbands, and extream loving; though the men are naturally Jealous. In matters of Religion, they are *Roman Catholicks*, only there are ſome Churches of *Toledo*, where the *Muſ-Arabick* Office is uſed. As for the Language, it is not all the ſame, for in ſome parts, it has a mixture of *French*, in others much of the *Mooriſh*, and in ſome again the *Gothiſh Arabick*, but generally and vulgarly, the old *Spaniſh* is uſed, which has much Affinity with the Latin; and as for the Civil and Imperial Laws uſed amongſt them, they are intermix'd with many Cuſtoms of the *Goths*, and the King governs his Provinces by Vice-Roys, or Miniſters of State; and though this Country is not very fruitful in Corn and Cattle, yet it generally abounds in Wines, Oyl, Sugar, Rice, Silk, Liquoras, Honey, Wax, Saffiron, Anniſeeds, Roſin, Almonds, Oranges, Lemmons, Cakes, Soap, Anchovies, Soda, Barrilla, Sumack, Wool, Lamb-Skins, Tobacco, beſides, the great Treaſures of Gold and Silver that come from *America*, from whence it is conjectured ſince the firſt diſcovery, that above Fifteen hundred thirty ſix Millions of Gold has been brought into *Spain*.

As for the Buildings, they are every where more ſolid and durable, than ſtately and magnificent, unleſs at *Sevil*; in relation to which, the *Spaniards* uſually ſay, he that has not been at *Sevil*, has ſeen no ſtately

Buildings

uildings. As for Apparel, they affect rather Gravity han Gaudineſs; and their Diet is as ſparing, conſiſt-g for the moſt part of Herbs, made into Pottage, ith minced Meats and Salads; though there is arcely a Mechanick in any noted Town, but when e goes abroad, has his Cloak on, and his rapier by s ſide, and walks in as much State as the greateſt *on* in the Kingdom.

A Deſcription of the Kingdom of Portugal.

THIS Kingdom was in the time of the *Roman* Conqueſts accounted a Province of *Spain*, but nce, been a Kingdom of about Five hundred years anding, bounded on the North, with the River *Mi-io*, and *Ava*, which parts it from *Gallicia*; on the aſt with the two Caſtles, and *Eſtremadure*; on the outh, with *Algarve*; and on the Weſt, with the *At-antick* Ocean; and was anciently called *Luſitania*, eriving its preſent Name from *Porto*, a Haven Town ituate in the mouth of the River *Dueras*, the uſual anding place of the *Gauls*; and thence corruptly alled *Portugal*, or the *Gauls* Port; and is account-d to be in length, from North to South, about ſix core Leagues, running along the Sea-Coaſt; and conſequently, not anſwerable in breadth, in which diſproportions, as in ſome places Twenty five, ſome hirty, and in others Fifty Leagues.

This Kingdom, eſpecially of late years, has made s ſelf famouſly known throughout the World, by s Diſcoveries, and Trafficks, in Navigation; ſo that o Trading part of the Univerſe, has eſcaped its nowledge. As for the Provinces attributed to *Por-ugal*, they are principally Six, which are as many General Governments, *Inter-Dueras*, and *Minho*, *Tra-as-Montes*, *Beyra*, *Eſtremadure*, *Alentejo*, and the Kingdom of *Algarve*; and of theſe, *Inter-Deuras*, and *Minho*, are the moſt noted, as being exceeding Fruit-ul, and well Peopled, that for Eighteen Leagues in ength, and Twelve in breadth, it poſſeſſes one hund-

red and thirty Monasteries, one Thousand four hund
red and sixty Parishes, Five Thousand Fountains, o
Springs of Water, Two hundred Stone- Bridges, an
six Sea Ports: The chief City in these Parts is *Port*
called by the English *Port à Port*, from its delightfu
Situation, and the Advantage of the Commoditie
of the Country, there in abundance found; this plac
contains Four thousand Houses, and is much trade
to by divers Nations; the next to this is *Braga*, fam'd
for the many Councils held there.

Tralos Montes, is a part of this Kingdom, store
with Rich Mines, and in it is found the City of *Braga-*
ca, the Capital of the Dukedom of that Title, beside
which there are Towns of lesser note, and the Prince
who are derived from this Title usually reside at *Vil-*
la-Viciosa, being now in Possession of the Crown; and
had before their coming to it, a Prerogative, beyond
the Grandees of *Spain*, to sit in publick under the
Royal Canopie of the *Spanish* King. *Beyra* another
part of this Kingdom is exceeding fertil, producing
store of Millet, Rye, Apples, Chestnuts, Cattle, Corn,
&c. And in it is situate the Famous City of *Conim-*
bra, noted for its University, and the See of a Bishop,
&c. *Estremadure* abounds in Wines, Oyl, Salt, and
Honey, gathered from Citron Flowers; and in it is
seated *Lisbon* the Principal City of the Kingdom, up-
on five little rising Hills; on the Right bank of the
River *Tagus* or *Taio*, an Arch-Bishops See, the usual
Residence of the Kings of *Portugal*, and a City of
great Trade, having the advantage of the Ebbing and
Flowing of the Sea, as being but 5 Mil. from it, held to
contain thirty two Parishes, three hundred fifty Streets,
Eleven thousand Houses, and one hundred sixty thou-
sand Inhabitants; the Compass computed to be near
Seven Miles, accounting the Suburbs, and was once
the greatest Emporium of Europe. *Santarim*, a place
much in request for the abundance of Olives, that
grow about it; insomuch, that the Natives boast, but
how truly, I know not, that they could make a River

big as the *Tagus* of their Oyl. *Setuba*, an other Town in this Tract, is accommodated with one of the beſt Havens in the Kingdom, being no leſs than Thirty Miles long, and Three broad, abounding with Salt-Pits, and Wine, which bring a great Revenue into the Kings Coffers. *Alenteio*, extreamly abounds with Corn, inſomuch, that it is held to be the Granary of the Kingdom, and has in it the City of *Elvara*, the ſecond to that of *Lisbon*, near which, the *Portuguez* won a conſiderable Victory againſt the *Spaniards* in 1663. And next this, *Elvas* claims Place, for the many Sieges it has held out againſt the *Spaniards* and the Plenty of Oyls the Neighbourhoods produce, *&c.* *Ourique* is the place, near to which was fought the Famous Battle, which occaſioned the proclaiming the King of *Portugal* of the Houſe of *Braganca*. *Portelegar*, is a Biſhops See. *Algarve*, though little in extent, has the Title of a Kingdom, and was re-united to the Crown by the Marriage of *Alphonſo* the Third, with *Beatrice* of *Caſtile*, abounding in Eggs, Almonds, Olives, Wines, Corn, Cattel, *&c.* and for the Chief Towns, they are *Tavila*, *Faro*, *Silves*, and *Lagos*.

The Natives of this Kingdom, are very frugal, yet live in much plenty, the Earth producing every where abundance: Nor did their Navigation in former days leſs conduce to their Support and Grandeur; being held the firſt *Europeans* that publickly Trafficked into the remote parts of the World, to bring it to any conſiderable Perfection. The People are generally ſtraight Limbed, and well proportioned, very ſoft skinned, but ſome what inclined to ſwarthineſs, by reaſon of the heat in thoſe parts; the Air is very healthy, and the Country for the moſt part Hilly, though few of note.

The *Roman Catholick* Religion, is only publick-ly profeſſed. There are three Arch-Biſhopricks, *viz.* *Lisbon*, *Braga*, and *Elvora*; and ten Biſhopricks. They have Parliaments as occaſion requires it, held at

at *Lisbon* and *Porto*, and twenty seven plac's have the
Generalities; and the Revenues of the Kingdom
held to be about Ten Millions of Livers, not accoun
ing their *Colonies* in the *East-Indies*: And althou
Portugal was seized on by the King of *Spain*, af
the fatal Battle of *Alcazar* in *Africk*, and the Dea
of King *Henry*, who Succeeded *Sebastian*, slain by t
Moors; it revolted in the year, 1640. And is gover
ed by a King of its own, as a separated Kingdo
from *Spain*. And thus much for *Portugal*.

A Description of Italy, *in its Kingdoms a Dominions*, &c.

ITaly is a very Fruitful Country, and held for
Pleasantness to be the Mistris of all Countries,
it once was Empress of the World, and is incompas
with the *Adriatick*, *Ionian*, and *Tyrrian* Seas: E
cept, towards *France* and *Germany*, from which it
parted by the *Alps*, which renders it in a manne
Peninsula, but more peculiarly, it has on the East t
lower part of the *Adriatick*, and the *Ionian* Sea,
viding it from *Greece*; on the West, it has the Ri
Varus, and some part of the *Alps*, parting it fr
France; on the North, a part of the *Alps*, divide
from *Germany*; and on the other parts, the *Adria*
Sea divides it from *Dalmatia*, being held by the A
cients to be in form like an Oak-Leaf.

This Country branched out into sundry Princip
ties and Provinces, is situate in a most Fruitful
temperate Air, under the fifth climat of the No
temperate Zone, which is totally taken up;
that the longest day is 15 hours, and three
parts of an hour, Northward and Southward,
much above 14 hours, and the parts mentioned;
is reckoned in length, from *Augusta Prætoria*, n
called *Aost*, unto *Otranto* the most Easterly par
Naples 1020 miles, and in bredth from the River
which parts it from that Province to the Mouth of

iver *Arſa* in *Friuli*; where it is the broadeſt 410 iles, and where the narrowſt, which is about *Otran-*, exceeds not 23. ſo that the whole compaſs by ea, reckoning windings and turnings, is held to be 448 miles, but reckoned in a ſtraight line upon the oaſt, it falls much ſhort, as not above 2550.

As for the firſt Inhabiters of this Country, they re- ain doubtful, for as ſoon as Hiſtorians make any onſiderable mention of it, we find it Inhabited by ivers Nations, held to be Greek Colonies, who tran- ported themſelves at ſundry times; the people of the ea Coaſt being ſaid to come thither under *Janus*, *Anno Mundi*, 1925. After them *Saturn* out of *reet*; then *Evander* or *Oenotrus* out of *Arcadia*, nd then *Æneas* with his *Trojans*, with many others; ut after the Romans grew powerful, they brought he whole Country into ſubjection, and held it in ite of the frequent Invaſions of *Pyrrhus*, *Hanibal*, e *Gauls*, *Cimbri*, and others, till the time of *Hono- ius* the Emperor, at what time the *Goths*, *Vandals*, *erulies*, *Huns* and other Barbarous Nations, paſſing e *Alps*, rent it from the Empire, and divided it a- ongſt themſelves, eſtabliſhing many Kingdoms and rincipalities; and when theſe were in a manner ſub- ued by the Valour and Conduct of *Narſes*, *Bellari-*, and other Imperial Generals, *Albonius* King of e *Lumbards* ſeized upon the greateſt part of it, cal- ng it *Longobardia*, vulgarly *Lumbardy*; but they conſiderable time after were brought under by *epin* King of *France*, called in by the Biſhop of *ome*, who reduced their Kingdom to a ſtraight ompaſs; after which the ſeat of the Roman Empire as fixed in *Germany*, and *Italy*, parcell'd out a- ongſt ſundry Princes, and the uſual Diviſion is into parts, viz. *Lumbardy*, the Land of the Church, *Na- ls*, *Tuſcany*, *Genoa*, the Signory of *Venice*; but ore particularly into five greater, and ſix leſſer; as r the firſt, the Kingdom of *Naples*, the *Papacy*, e Signory of *Venice*, the Dukedom of *Florence*, and

the Dukedom of *Millain*. The leſſer are the Dukedoms of *Mantoua*, *Urbine*, *Modena*, *Parma*, with the States of *Genoa* and *Luca*; and of theſe in their Order

The Kingdom of Naples *Deſcribed*, &c.

AS for the Kingdom of *Naples* it is Governed at this day by a Vice-Roy, under the King of *Spain*; and is ſituate in the moſt pleaſant part of *Italy*, divided from the Territories of the Church, by the River *Axofenus*, being on the other parts invironed with the Seas; making many commodious Havens and contains the Provinces of *Lavaro*, *Calabria* Inferior and Superior, *Otranto*, *Apulia*, *Puglia*, *Abruzzo*.

In *Lavaro* is founded the City of *Naples*, from whence the Kingdom takes its Name, and many others of leſſer note; but that which is moſt noted, is the Mountain *Veſuvius*, lately called *Somma*, being exceeding high, and caſting Flames out at the top of it, in a dreadful manner; though all the borders or parts of it are otherways very pleſant and fruitful, abounding in Vines, Flower-Gardens, Olive-Yards and rich Paſtures; many of the Houſes of the Gentry, and Country Villages; the City it ſelf being ſeated at the foot of the Mountain, and other Hills that branch from it, extending from the South-Weſt to the North-Eaſt, in a manner Triangular; and ſo Fruitful is the Country in Corn, that the Importation of Bread is forbidden upon great penalties.

As for the Buildings, they are of free Stone; many of them four Stories in height, and the Tops flat; the Windows are generally covered with fine Linnen or Tiffany in ſtead of Glaſs, which gives an equal Light and keeps out the heat of the Sun: Nor conſiſts the City of *Naples* of any more than three conſiderable broad Streets, called *La Vicaria*, *La Lapuan*, and *La Toletano*; the reſt being inconſiderable Lanes, and places of leſs note; having 8 Gates towards the Sea, and as many towards the Land, ſtrongly walled and defended with three Caſtles. The Women here,

here, are very beautiful, and through the abundance of Silks found in theſe parts, the meaneſt Citizens Wives go clad in it. The people are very thrifty and induſtrious, eſpecially about their Gardens, from whence they derive a great part of their Food, in Fruits, Herbs, Roots, &c. as living very ſpare and temperate, though the Country abounds in plenty. The Eſtates of the Kingdom of *Naples*, as we may properly call them, under the *Spaniſh* Vice-Roy, are held to be 14 Princes, 25 Dukes, 30 Marqueſſes, 54 Earls, and 400 Barons and Gentlemen; having 4 Publick Houſes, called the *Segij*, in which they meet to conſult Affairs of Importance; as alſo places are appointed for the meeting of Merchants in the way of Trade.

Calabria is another Province of the Kingdom of *Naples*, bounded with the *Ionian* and *Tyrrenean* Seas, and with the River *Fano*, ſaid to be 500 miles in compaſs, divided into the higher and lower *Calabria*: The chief Cities of the former being *Conſentia* and *Salernum*, the chief reſort of Italian Phyſitians, pleaſantly ſituated and well inhabited; the Buildings agreeing with thoſe of *Naples*, though not in the General ſo ſumptuous, and all the Neighbouring Countries, are full of Villages, and very Fruitful; and in the lower *Calabria*, *Cuterzary*, is ſeated as principal, being a ſtrong City well Walled, and Fortified; and formerly this Country was called *Magna Græcia*, from the many Greek Colonies that ſeated themſelves in it.

Otranto is on three parts bound with the Sea, and on the other with *Puglia*, having *Tarentum* and *Brundiſium* for its chief places; formerly boaſting it ſelf one of the beſt Havens in *Europe*; but for ſome years paſt choaked up, or much obſtructed by ſhoals of Sand carry'd in by the Sea; ſo that a Ship cannot without ſome difficulty enter, by which means theſe places are much reduced: Here are found likewiſe the Towns of *Otranto* and *Gallipolis*, very plenteous in Oyls, Wines, and Manufacturies of Silks, and

other matters of value; there are found great ſtore of Corn, Melions, Citron, Saffron, *&c.* and what is one thing obſervable, no Partridges paſs the Limits of this Country.

Apulia another Province of *Naples*, extends it ſelf from the confines of *Brunduſium* to the River *Fortore*, and is properly divided into two Provinces, and has for its principal City that of *Manfredo*; ſituate beneath the Hill of St. *Angelo*, accommodated with many ſtately Buildings, and is the Seat of the Arch-Biſhop of *Siponto*; and that which adds more to its advantage, is that it has a capacious Harbour, capable of receiving Ships and Galleys of great burthen, and is defended with a very ſtrong Caſtle, the Country all about it being very Fruitful.

Puglia is bounded with the Rivers *Trento*, and *Fortore*, and has for its Chief Cities *Barlet*, which has a good Haven belonging to it, and held to be one of the 4 ſtrong holds of *Italy*; and *Cannæ* the Country though ſomewhat Hilly, or Mountainous, abounds with Cattle, Saffron, and many other Commodities incident to *Italy*.

Abruzzo is in like manner a part of the Kingdom of *Naples*, having for its chiefeſt Cities or Towns *Aquino*, giving Birth to *Thomas Aquinas*, and *Sulmo* Famous for the Birth of *Ovid* the Poet, both pleaſantly ſeated and well inhabited.

The Papacy Deſcribed, &c.

AS for the Papacy, commonly called the Eſtate of the Pope, Inherent to the See of *Rome*; it conſiſts of two Natures or Juriſdictions, as Spiritual and Temporal Principalities; as touching the latter of which it has under its Juriſdiction many large Teretories lying between the River *Fiore* and *Cajetta*, between *Preneſtæ* and the *Truentian* Straights, the Dukedom of *Urbin* excepted, containing the Provinces of *Romandiola*, *Marchia*, *Spolletto*, and that uſually called St. *Peters* Patrimony is accounted Spiritual.

The

The firſt of theſe extends to the Venetian Territories on the Weſt, and to *Rubicon* on the Eaſt, a little River ſo called from the Redneſs of the Waters, over which in the flouriſhing time of the Romans; the Conſuls were forbidden to come armed homewards, leſt the fear of any deſigned might bring a terror upon the City of *Rome*. As for the chief Cities in this part, they are *Bononia*, the prime Univerſity of *Italy*, and where the Civil Law is very much ſtudied: This City is Round of form, Built with Brick and Free-ſtone, commodiouſly ſituate, and has towards the Streets, Arched Cloyſters to ſecure ſuch as paſs them from Rain, *&c.* Here is likewiſe found the City *Ferrara*, ſituate on the banks of the River *Po*, and fortified on all other parts, with a ſtrong Wall, in which the former Dukes held the ſtately Palace of *Beluedevere*, ſo named from its pleaſant ſituation; as alſo *Ravenna* of great antiquity, renowned in Antient Hiſtory; accommodated about two miles diſtant with a famous Port or Haven. This Province or Country, produces Corn, Wine, Oyl, ſome Drugs, plenty of Cattle, and eſpecially good Horſes.

Marchia extendeth from *Puglia* to *Otranto* between the *Appenine* and the Sea, commodiouſly divided into little riſing Hills, and fertile Plains, by which means it is very Fruitful, greatly abounding with Corn, Wine, and Oyl: Its principal Emporium is *Ancona*, by reaſon of the commodiouſneſs of its Haven, and is a fair City encompaſſed with three Mountains, and hath the form of a half Moon; the Streets are narrow and paved with Flint; the Haven is Triangular, where are curious Walks, and a place called *la Loggia*, where the Merchants that reſort thither for Trade, do meet, and is very healthy: The other conſiderable Cities are *Firmo* and *Aſcoli*, and in this Province ſtands *Loretto*, ſo Famous for our Ladies Miracles.

Spoletto, anciently *Umbria*, has for its chief Cities *Spoletto*, from whence it takes its Name *Onietto*,

ſituate on a high Rock and *Aſis*, where St. *Francis* was born. And though this Province is not large, yet it abounds with Wine, Corn, Oyl, Saffron, Cattle, Figs, *&c.*

St. *Peter's* Patrimony, ſo called, and accounted the Spiritual Juriſdiction, contains all the ancient *Latium*, or *Campaigna di Roma*, and the chief City is *Rome*, formerly the Capital of the moſt conſiderable Empire in the World, Miſtreſs of the faireſt part of the Univerſe, and ſaid through the exceſs of her many Conqueſts, to extend by Degrees from 2 miles in compaſs to 50, and had on her Walls 740 Towers, ſpreading over, or taking in her Circumference 7 Mountains or Hills, *viz.* *Pallatinus*, *Capitolinus*, *Univalis*, *Aventinus*, *Eſquilinus*, *Cælius*, and *Querinalis*; and is ſituate on the banks of the Famous River *Tiber*; though at this day it is not accounted above 11 Miles in Circuit, however containing many ſtately Structures and Monuments of its ancient Greatneſs: But what renders it moſt Eminent, is the Popes Palace on the *Vatican* Hill, the famous Church Dedicated to St. *Peter*, one of the goodlieſt Structures in the World, accounted 520 Feet in Length, and 385 in Bredth, adorned with Paintings, Tombs and other choice Pieces of Antiquity, almoſt Innumerable; the *Vatican* Library, and many Monuments of the Roman Emperors; and not far from this City is *Pont Mill*, where *Conſtantine* the great was ſhewed the Croſs in the Clouds, with this Motto, *viz.* *In hoc Vinces*, in this you ſhall overcome; which made him take the Inſign of the Croſs for his Banner; and accordingly prevailing over his Enemies, he not only Imbraced the Chriſtan Religion himſelf, but commanded it ſhould be obſerved throughout his Empire: And indeed in *Rome* centers the Plenty and Glory of *Italy*, the Inhabitants being accounted two Hundred Thouſand, moſt Clergy-men.

The Seignory or Common-wealth of Venice *Described*, &c.

NOrth of the *Alps* from *Romandiola*, are the Italian Provinces, appertaining to the State of *Veniee*, bounded on the South with the Territories of *Ferrara*, and the reſt of *Romandiola*; on the Weſt with the Dukedom of *Millain*; on the North with the main Body of the *Alps*; and on the Eaſt with the *Adriatick Sea*, and the River *Arſia*, which parts them from *Liburnia*. Beſides it commands great part of *Greece*, eſpecially by the late ſucceſsful Acquiſitions and Victories, as well as divers Iſlands in the Sea, and has all along been the Bulwark of *Chriſtendom* againſt the *Turks*.

As for the chief City upon which the reſt depend, it gives a Name to the People, and is wonderfully ſituate, or ſeated at the bottom of the *Adriatick Sea*, or *Gulf* of *Venice*, upon 72 Iſlands, five Miles diſtant from the main Land, defended from the rage of Sea and Storms by a prodigeous work, being a Bank of (ſome ſay 60, other) 35 miles in length; open in 7 places for paſſage with Boats and Gallies, *&c.* of ſmall burthen, of which they have commonly 1300, but for great Veſſels the only paſſage is at *Malamacco*, and Caſtle *Lido*, ſtrongly fortified, and yet this City is Computed no more than 8 miles in circuit; haveing for its better conveniency 4000 Bridges, one of which is very famous, paſters of leſſer note, which in divers places refreſh this Maritime City.

The Arſinal is the moſt beautiful, biggeſt, and beſt furniſhed in *Europe*; being about 2 miles in circuit; and has a Magazine of all ſorts of Arms, Engines and Ammunition for Sea or Land Service, amongſt which are 1000 Coats of Plate Garniſhed with Gold, and covered with Velvet; but what is moſt admirable, is the Church of St. *Mark*, their Titular Saint; wrought

with Moſaick work, ſupported with Pillars of Marble and Porphery ;adorn'd with Images, Tombs, & that for the abundance of Jewels, Pearls, Gold, and Silver that cover and adorn them, and their Altars, may be thought that the whole Treaſury of the State might be Imployed to that purpoſe ; and beſide there are found 200 Palaces built of Marble, and adorned with Columns, Statues, Pictures, and other things of great Value; that for their grandure, they are capable of entertaining any Prince. They have likewiſe 73 rich Hoſpitals ; 56 Tribunals, or Courts of Juſtice; 67 Pariſh Churches, 26 *Monaſteries* of Nuns, 54 Convents of Friars, 18 Chappels and 6 Free-Schools ; and ſo powerful once they were that they held War with all the Princes of *Europe*, &c. *England* excepted, for the ſpace of ſeven years, and wanted neither men nor money ; and if we conſider what Wars they have had for near 200 years (at times) with the *Turks* ; we muſt needs proceed to wonder how they ſhould ſupport themſelves under that expence of Treaſure and Loſs of men ; but their Income is moſtly by Navigation, and the fruitfulneſs of their Iſlands ; ſo that according to a Modern account, it has amounted in the Treaſury, (not reckoning the Effects of particular men,) to 5 millions and 320000 Duckets yearly : As for the City, it is Governed by a Duke, and the Senate ; and ſo conſequently all the Countries and Cities under its Juriſdiction, many of which we ſhall have occaſion to mention hereafter, and therefore purpoſely omit them in this deſcription: Only by the way take notice, that the Territories of this Signory, are divided into Land and Sea; and in *Lombardy*, *Marca Trevigiana*, *Friuli* and *Iſtri*, part of *Dalmatia*, *Sclavonia*, *Albania*, and the *Morea* ; and in their Juriſdiction are the famous Cities of *Padua*, *Breſcia*, *Bergamo*, *Vicenza* and others; as for their Iſlands the principal are *Corfu*, *Cephalonia*, *Zant*, *Ithaca*, and others lately regained.

The

The Description of the Dukedom of Florence, or Tuscany.

THis Dukedom, now under the Grand Duke of *Tuscany*, is divided from St. *Peter's* Patrimony, on the East, by the River *Pisco*, on the West by the River *Macra*, from the Common wealth of *Genoa*; on the North from *Romandiola*, and *Marca Anconitana*, by the *Apennine* Hills; and on the South, has for its boundary the *Tyrrean* and *Tuscan* Seas.

This Country formerly had its name from the City of *Florence*, Situate nigh the confluence of the River *Arno*, round in form, and strongly fortified with a Wall, &c. and 8 Forts, whereof the greatest lyes towards the South; the buildings are very stately, erected with Free stone and Marble, flat on the roofs, except the Palaces, which are adorned with Towers and Pinacles; the Pavements of the Streets being likewise for the most part broad Free-stone, a River running through the chief of them, which greatly cools and refreshes the City in the heat of Summer; and over it is a stately Bridge almost in the middle of the City, and towards the North East it is encompassed with pleasant Hills, gently rising and planted with choice Fruits, and sheltered from storms by the *Apennine* Mountains that lye behind them; nor does the South side want the like advantage, whilest the West exposes it to the Flowry Valleys of *Arno*; and without the Wall are the Garden houses and Palaces of the Nobility and Gentry, which likewise scatter over all the Pleasant Fields; insomuch that it is accounted the Glory of *Italy*, frequently stiled its Garden, and takes its name from the Flowry Plains, and Gardens that incloſe, or expand themselves about it.

The next City of note is *Pisa*, through which the River *Arno* runs, from East to West, its situation being in a Plain; and towards the North-west by North is a Gate, and a fair Cathedral Church, most

curiously wrought and paved with Marble; and here the Duke of *Florence* or *Tuscany* had a Palace, seated on the Bank of the River *Sienna*; another City is situate on a rising Hill, indifferently ascending above the Valleys; the Streets of which, a thing unusual, are paved with Brick, wherefore no Carts nor Coaches are allowed to pass through them, but the burthens are carry'd by Men Mules, and Asses; and has in it several stately Towers and Fountains, the Women of this place being likewise reckoned the faireſt of all *Italy*. *Massa* is a Town most noted for the Quarries of Marble in its neighbourhood.

In this Dukedom is the famous *Legorne*, so much traded to by Merchants of most nations in *Europe*; opening to the Sea, a spacious Port or Haven, and is a Mart or Empory for all the principal Commodities of *Italy*, and many that are brought over-land out of remote Countries; and here our Merchants have frequently setled a Factory, the People being generally fair dealers, and wonderfully obliging to strangers; so that the Custom of this place is the greatest part of the Dukes Revenues, being very considerble.

As for this City it is seated in a fruitful Plain, with commodious Ayenews, being somewhat long in form from North to South, and is defended with two Towers that stand inward to the Sea, for the guard of the Haven; that for great Ships lying farther into the Sea, than that for Gallies and lesser Vessels, which is sheltered by a Wall drawn almost round it; and here it is the *English* Merchants trading to *Italy* have their Lading.

The Dukedom of Milain *Described*, &c.

THE Dutchy of *Milain* is very pleasantly seated, in the Country of *Lumbardy*, an ong fruitful Plains, and little rising Hills; and held the most desirable Place of these Countries. Its chief City is *Milain*, Anciently *Mediolanum*, which though so

often ruined, as having been taken no less than twenty times, and besieged Forty, has still risen out of its Ashes, more fair and splendid than at first, being now accounted the greatest City of *Lombardy*; seated in a large Plain, and incompassed with Rivers, strongly guarded with a spacious and well fortified Castle, and other extraordinary Fortifications. As for the building, it is very stately and magnificent; but the most remarkable are Castles or Citadels, the Hospital or *Lazaretto*; the Cathedral or Dome: Besides there are 36 Monastries, 30 Convents of Fryers of sundry Orders, 96 Parochial, and 11 Collegiate Churches, most of which are beautified and adorned with Images, Paintings, Sculptures; there is moreover, a Cabinet of exceeding Rarities, not to be parallelled, as report goes, in any place. The City in circuit is accounted Ten miles, very populous, imagined to contain 300000 Souls; the Inhabitants mostly Rich, as very much Trading in Marchandize, especially Silks, Gloves, Ribbans, *&c.* from whence our Millinary ware-men derive the Denomination of their Trade; The City being much Traded to from *France*, *Spain*, and all parts of *Italy*.

As for other places of note in this Jurisdiction, they are principally *Pavia*, *Papia*, made an University by *Charles* the IV. guarded by a strong Castle, and has in it a fair Cathedral Church, supposed the richest for Revenue in *Italy*, viz. 300000 Crowns *Per Ann.* And near this place, King *Francis* the first of *France*, was overthrown in a great Battle, and taken Prisoner by *Lanoy* the Duke of *Burbon*, and others, commanding for *Charles* the V. *Alexandria* or *Alessandria*, the strongest work in the whole Dutchy. *Cremona* seated on the Banks of the River *Po*, accommodated with a good Trade, stately Buildings, large Streets and pleasant Gardens, noted for its Tower and Cathedral Church. And here it was that *Vitellus* his Souldiers were defeated by those of *Vespasian*, and the Town fired by them,

The

The Lakes found here are *Lago Magiore*, in length 25 miles, and 6 in breadth, having in it 2 Islands, called the *Boremeans*, fruitful and pleasant even to a wonder, *Lago Delcoma*, and *Lugani Lacus*, and the Rivers are *Olgio*, *Addi*, *Lambro*, *Tesine*, &c. As for the Hills they are of no remark.

The Ancient Inhabitants of this Country were the *Insubres*, Conquered by the *Romans*, then by the *Gauls*, and next by the *Lombards*, but now the Country is under the protection of the King of *Spain*, who appoints a Governour to reside in *Millain*, where St. *Ambrose* once was Bishop.

The Dutchy of Modena *described.*

THIS Part, or Province of *Italy*, contains the City of *Modena*, and *Reggio*, with the adjoyning Territories: As for the Capital City of *Modena*, it was known, and is so still in Roman History, by the Name of *Mutina*, famous for the first bloody battle between *Marcus Antonius*, and *Augustus Cæsar*; and is at this day the Residence of the Duke, whose Palace, though not appearing very large outwardly, is nevertheless very Famous and Magnificent, by the rich Adornments within; his Cabin or Museum being furnished with the choice of Natural Rarities, as Jewels, *&c.* to an extraordinary Value: And here *Otho* the Emperor slew himself, upon his Army being defeated by *Vitellus*.

As for the Country, though it is not large, it nevertheless is very fruitful, and abounds with great store of curious Fruits, Corn, Cattle, and other things fit for mans Subsistence, watered with many small Streams, and mostly plain; but that which renders it more Famous, is its being the Native Country of our late Queen *Mary*, Consort to his late Majesty, King *James* the Second.

The People of this Dukedom are said to be better natur'd than most of *Italy*; quick in their Resolution,

tion, easie to be pacified when wronged, and friendly in their Entertainment of Strangers.

A Description of the Dukedom or Principality of Parma.

THIS Country hath on the North *Mantua*, on the South the *Appennine Hills*, on the West *Milain*, and on the East the Country of *Modena*. The chief City is *Parma*, seated on the River *Parma*, in a Fruitful Plain, being about 4 miles in compass; adorned with many Rich and Stately Structures, well Peopled, and much frequented by Gentry, greatly Addicted to Learning, Arts and Arms; the adjoyning Plains produce excellent Pasturage, which feed abundance of Sheep, of whose Milk is made the *Parmasan* Cheese, so much in esteem in all Countries; and here the Duke's Palace is seated, where he holds a Court in great State: as for the Churches they are beautified, and rarely imbellished with Pictures and Imgaes.

Piacenza or *Placentia* is the second City, famous for the Resistance it made against *Hannibal*, and his Brother *Asdrubal*, upon their cutting their way through the *Alps*, and Invading *Italy*; and now as much esteemed for the Fairs and Marts kept here, to which the Merchants and others resort from the Neighbouring Country to make their Exchanges: The Principal River is *Trebia*, where the *Romans* in a Fatal Battle were overthrown by the *Carthagenians*, and 40000 of them computed to be slain; and near to *Placentia* are many Salt-pits and Mines of Iron

A description of the Dukedom of Mantoua.

THE Dukedom of *Mantoua* is a very fair Country, very plentiful in Corn, Wine, Cattle, and rich Pastures, and Fruits of sundry Kinds: As for the chief City that gives it the Name, it is Seated

in

in a Lake of 20 Miles compaſs, by Nature very ſtrong and fencible, there being no Land acceſs to it but by Cauſe-ways, and in it ſtands the Dukes Palace, very fair and ſtately, though he has another Palace for Pleaſure and Delight exceeding this, at *Marmirolla*, five miles from this City; As for *Mantoua* it is in a manner round, ſave that the Lake on the North-Eaſt ſide, enters it like a half Moon: The Buildings are partly of Brick, and partly of Free Stone, and the Streets large and clean. In the midſt is a large Market-place, where all manner of Strangers are admitted to vend their Ware, though the greateſt Traffick is in the hands of the *Jews*, who grow Rich by the Impoveriſhment of the Citizens. It is in compaſs 4 Miles, having 5 Gates, and ſtrengthened by a good Wall. This City is of ancient ſtanding, and contains about 50000 People, and has often been brought into Diſtreſs by the *Germans*, eſpecially in the Year 1619. and 1630. As for the the Dukes Revenue, it is counted 400000 Crowns *per Annum*, though many will not credit it, ſeeing ſome few Years ſince, he made over part of his Dutchy to the French King, for a conſiderable Sum of Money; and here it is held unlawful to wear a Sword, or any other Weapon without Licenſe; and in this City the Famous *Virgil* had his Birth, as by his *Eccloges* appears, *&c.* and to this Dukedom partly appertains the Dukedom of *Montferrat*, in the South-Eaſt of *Piemont*, and other Territories.

The Dukedom of Urbin *deſcribed.*

THE Dukedom of *Urbin* may be ſaid to lie within the Territories of the Church, bounded on the South with the Apennine Hills, on the Weſt with *Romagna*, or *Romandiola*, and on the Eaſt with *Marca Aconitania*, being in length Sixty, and in breadth Thirty five Miles, and is accounted to contain Two hundred Caſtles, and Seven Principal Towns, the

e chief is *Urbin* ſeated at the bottom of the Apen-ne Hills, and Built in the faſhion of a Miter. The ext to it *Piſauro*, containing an excellent Haven for e Reception of conſiderable Veſſels; and a Third *Belforto*, more inward, and ſuppoſed to be in the iddle of the Country; the chief of the Caſtles are, e Rocks of St. *Leo*, and *Marivolo*; and at *Urbin*, *ilidorus Virgil* was born, who being a Collector of *eter* Pence in *England* for the Pope, wrote a Hi-ory of the many remarkable Tranſactions of our ountry; and is quoted by moſt of our modern iſtorians.

The Eſtate or Common-Wealth of Genoa *Deſcribed.*

THE Eſtate of *Genoa*, formerly contained a large part of *Italy*, and were accounted the moſt xpert in Navigation of all Europe; but of late, through e many Wars they have maintained againſt the *Ve-etians*, and other Neighbouring Princes; their own eſtine Broils, and their neglect of Navigation and affick, they are greatly reduced; holding little ore than *Liguria* and *Corſica*; The firſt of theſe s on the Eaſt the River *Varus*, on the Weſt parted om *Tuſcany* by the *Magura*, on the North, the *pennine* Hills, and on the South the *Ligurian* or *rrenian* Seas.

As for the City of *Genoa*, it is ſeated on the ſides ſmall riſing Hills, tho' behind it are thoſe of great-r height, lying open on the South ſide to the *Sea*, here it has a goodly Haven, in the form of a Creſcent half Moon, upon the Horn whereof towards the aſt, is the Sea Bank *Lamola*, about 600 paces in ngth, keeping off the Waves that beat upon the City n the Eaſt ſide; and in the middle of this Bank is Fort built to defend the Navy that may anchor there, that the circuit of this City is accounted Eight m. nd though the Streets are narrow, yet the Palaces

of

of the *Dey*, and Houſes of the Senators, are very ſtat-
ly; nor are their Walls leſs ſtrengthned with Bul-
Works, and other Fortifications. The Houſes in t
High-ſtreets are four Stories, and many Five, t
Windows being Glazed, which is not uſual in *Ita*
many of them Built of Marble, but all of Free-ſtone
The Streets paved with Flint; and the Suburbs f
of Gardens and Houſes of the Nobility and Gent
As for the People, they are Maſters of other Ci
as *Nols*, *Sarazena*, and *Savon*, being noble mind
and generous in all their Actions, formerly mu
inclined to War and ſearch of Adventures; inſomu
that they aſſiſted with a great Fleet in the Holy W
and taking of *Jeruſalem* by the Chriſtian Army, a
aided *Philip* the French King with 10000 Me
againſt *Edward* the third of *England*, where in
Battle they were moſt of them Slain. They aid
likewiſe the *Spaniards* in 1588 to invade *Engla*
with ſeveral great Carracts and Galleys; which w
either loſt upon the Coaſt, or caſt away in their Flig
homeward, which loſs they have never ſince fully
covered; yet they lately made a ſtout Defence agai
the Naval Power of *France*; which could effect
more, than beating down ſome part of their City,
Bombing it at a diſtance: As being well aſſured th
had no Fleet capable of Engaging.

The Country abounds in all the Plenties of *Ital*
and here only the Women have the greateſt Freedo
without the Jealouſie or Suſpicion of their Husband
of any *Italians*; and as a further Honour to this pla
it gave Birth to *Chriſtopher Columbus*, the firſt D
coverer of the New World or Country of *Ame*

The State of Lucca *Deſcribed.*

THE State of *Lucca* is held to be ſituate with
the Dukedom of *Tuſcany* or *Florence*, compr
hending the Town and Territory of *Lucca*.

As for *Lucca*, it is ſeated in a fruitful Plain, ſtron

fortified with a good Wall, and incompaſſed with eaſant Trees, ſo that at a diſtance it ſeems to ſtand a Wood, and the Plain wherein it is ſeated, is in-roned with Mountains or large Hills, except to-ards *Piſtola*, where it opens to the Sea, and is three les in compaſs; as for the Streets, they are narrow d paved with broad Free ſtone; and in it are many laces, and Merchants Houſes, curious built of ee ſtone, according to other Buildings in *Italy*, and s formerly a place of great Trade for Silks, Stuffs. arpets, Cloth of Gold, and the like; there being a eat concourſe of Merchants, call'd *Luccois* Mer-hants, that were wont to meet there at ſeveral Fairs Marts, held for that purpoſe, but of late the Trade declined; however the Inhabitants inrich them-ves by their Manufacture, which they ſend to other aces of greater Trade. And here there is a ſtrict w, that no Perſon ſhall wear any Weapon; no not Knife, unleſs it be blunted; the People are gene-lly very courteous to Strangers. And thus much what may be properly call'd *Italy*; which taken general, is one of the moſt fruitful and pleaſant ountrys of the World, of which *Europe* being call'd e Head, this is accounted the Face. But for bre-y ſake I muſt deſiſt any further Comment, and oceed to other parts adjoyning.

The Dukedom of Lorrain *Deſcribed.*

THIS Country is Invironed with a part of *Bel-gium*, *Alſatia*, the Country of *Burgundy* and *ampaign*, and is about 180 Miles in compaſs, ex-eeding Fruitful in Corn, Wine, ſtore of Cattle, but pecially Horſes of an Excellent Breed; the Rivers d Lakes abounding with Fiſh, and the Soil with h Mines; The chief Town is *Nancy*, ſeated upon e River *Meuſe*, and in it the Ducal Palace, much orted to for Wines, Brandies, and other Commodi-s; the Buildings are very ſtately and commodious,

moſt

moſt of them of Stone, and well fortified with a W of great Strength: The next to this are St. *Nicho* and *Vancoleus*, very ſtrong and well Gariſoned by t *French*, into whoſe hands the Country fell, in t Reign of King *Lewis* the 13, though that preſe Duke of *Lorrain* was Warring in *Hungary*, is on hands concluded to be the rightful Prince. As the Manners and Cuſtoms of the people they are mixture of *Germany* and *France*, as being ſeated tween thoſe Countries, *&c.*

The Dukedom of Savoy, *and Country* Piemont *Deſcribed.*

AS for *Savoy*, it is a very Mountainous Count bounded by the *Dauphenet*, *Breſs*, *Switz land*, *Piemont*, and the *Alps*; the ancient Inhabita were the *Allobroges*, who ſubmitted to *Hanibal*, wh he entred *Italy* with his *Carthaginians* to W againſt the *Romans*; at what time *Bruncius* and h Brother being at variance about the Succeſſion to t Kingdom, he reconciled them; afterward it was ma a *Roman* Province, and was called from one of t Kings that then Reigned, being a Favorite to *Augu Cæſar*, *Alpes Cottiæ*; but in the declining of t *Roman* Empire, it became a part of the Kingdom *Burgundy*, and paſſed with other rights of the Em pire to *Germany*; but now is independent under Duke, who is ſovereign Lord of the Country.

The chief Towns of *Savoy* are *Chambiers*, ſitua in a pleaſant Valley amongſt Mountains, and is gra with a Ducal Palace and many ſtately Buildings the Nobles, who are for the moſt part very Gentl Active and Airy, though the Country people on t contrary are very Imbecil and Sluggiſh. *Tarantaſ* an Arch-Epiſcopal See, ſituate amongſt Mounta as the former, full of pleaſant Buildings. *Aquabel Mauridune* another Arch-Epiſcopal See.

Under the power and Juriſdiction of the *Savoni*

Duk

uke, is *Piemont*, unleſs a ſmall part of it, claimed the Duke of *Mantoua* ſeated at the Foot of the ountains, and bounded on the Eaſt with *Milain*, on e Weſt with *Savoy*, on the North with *Switzerland* d on the South with the *Mediterranean*, being ore fertil than the other; containing 52 Earldoms, d 15 Marquiſats, beſides Baronies and Lordſhips; d here dwell the progeny of the *Albigenſes*, who out the year 1100 ſtood for the Liberty and Doc- ine of the Church of their Predeceſſors, and about the ar 1250, were near all deſtroyed and ruined by the epes and *French* Kings; when the remainder pre- rring their Conſcience before their Country, retired o into the Mountains, and by Induſtry and Inde- tigable Husbandry, made the very Rocks bring forth ras and Herbage for themſelves and their Cattle, c. and here they Worſhipped God, according to the orſhip of the reformed Churches; greatly increaſ- g in number, as being followed with bleſſings, un- the latter end of the Reign of *Francis* the firſt, what time happened the Maſſacre of *Merinianum*, *Marignan Gallis* and *Chabriers*, and in the year 662 and 1663, they were again perſecuted by the *voiard*, and ſince that, in the Year 1684 we had a elancholy account of their treatment; and al- ough there are many good Towns under the Go- rnment of *Savoy*; yet the Duke chiefly reſides at e City *Turin*, ſituate on the River *Po*, and is the Seat an Arch-Biſhop and an Univerſity, where *Eraſmus* ok his degree, and for ſituation is accounted one of e pleaſanteſt in *Europe*.

The Seignory of Geneva, *and the* Alps *Deſcribed.*

Geneva is within the Limits of the Dukedom of *Savoy*, the whole Seignory not exceeding 8 agues in compaſs, ſituate on the Lake *Lemanus*, d divided into two parts by the River *Roſne*. The City

City ſtrongly walled and fortified, as being the
of a Free State; containing a flouriſhing Unive
Governed by a Common Council, or 200 of the
Burghers, four of which are called Sindiques
for the Church Government it is compoſed of
men, Elders, and Miniſters, founded by *John C*
1541. And although this City has been beſiege
the Duke of *Savoy*, and others who have undertak
reduce it, yet it has manfully defended it ſelf a
all Invaſions. And as for the Revenue it is reck
60000 Crowns *per annum*. The building is g
rally of Free-ſtone, and the North ſide of the
lies cloſe to the South ſide of the Lake, where
little Haven for Gallies, built to keep free paſſa
the Lake, defended by a ſtrong Fort; a River
ing from the Lake, runs through the lower pa
the City, and is paſſed by two commodious Bri
And although it is a Receptacle for all manner of
ligions, and people that fly from Perſecution,
ſuch is the Law, that even a Malefactor is Conde
there for a Crime committed in his own Country
proved againſt him, and Adultry puniſhable
death; Fornication the firſt time with 9 days fa
ob living with Bread and Water in Priſon; the ſe
time with Whipping, and the third with Baniſhm
notwithſtanding which and although the Wom
more reſerved here than in any other places,
Affairs go forward in private.

This Signory abounds with all manner of Fr
great ſtore of Fiſh; and is much Traded to, eſpe
by the *Italian* Merchants for Velvets, Taffatas,
quet Barrels, and Calevers, *&c.*

The *Alps* are the greateſt Ridge of Mountai
Europe, parting *Germany*, *France*, and *Italy*, a
ſome places require five days to aſcend them.
being five paſſages through them into *Italy*,
out of *France*, and 2 out of *Germany*. The
France is through *Provence*, cloſe upon the *Tyre*
Seas, though *Liguria*, being the eaſieſt
thro

ugh the Hill *Geneara*, into the Marquisat of *Za-*
es, and so into *Lombardy*: The 3 is over the
nt *Cenis*, and through the Country of *Turin*.
or those out of *Germany*, the first is through the
ntry of the *Grissons*, by the Province of *Valtoline*;
last through the County of *Tirol*, near to the
ns of *Inspurk* and *Trent*; and as for these
untains, they are in many parts very fruitful; di-
Villages and Towns being situate on them,
gh mostly barren, and in many places the Snow
Frost continues all the year, without the Suns
ng power to dissolve it, by reason the ascent is so
the cold Region; and through part of them
nibal cut, dissolving, or loosening the Rocks with
and Vinegar, when he broke unexpectedly into
and defeated the *Roman* Army; and indeed in
e places they are dreadful even to look on.

Description of the County of Rouſſillon *and* Catalonia.

Ouſſillon by the *French* Included between the
branches of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, if we be-
at Mount *Cavo*, the one extending to *Colibre* and
de Creux a Promontory, that is, the furthest point
t of *Catalonia*; as for the other it passes unto
a. And as for the places of note; they are *Perpig-*
, Pupirianum; and *Perpinianum* built out of
ruins of *Ruscinum*, by *Guinard* Earl of *Rouſſil-*
situate upon the Banks of the River *Thelis* or *The-*
in a pleasant fruitful Plain, *&c.* A rich and
rishing Emporie, and a strong hold against the
neb, till the year 1644; and of such esteem was
little Country in former times, that it was pawned
John King of *Aragon* in 1462, to *Lewis* the 11
rance for 300000 Crowns, and restored to *Ferdi-*
d the Catholick, by *Charles* the Eighth, that he
ght not be diverted from the Conquest of *Naples*.
bounds with plenty, *&c.*

Catalonia

Catalonia, or as the *French* call it *Cattalogne*, joy
the Country of *Roussillon*, is accounted 170 Italian
in length, and in breadth 130, and held to co
the Dukedom of *Cardona*, 3 Marquisats, 11 E
doms, divers Baronies and Lordships, and 45 C
or walled Towns, and 600000 Inhabitants; amo
which (in the time of *Boterius*) were 10000 Fr
Shepherds and Husbandmen. As for the Cou
some Authors inform us, that it is generally H
and full of Woods, yielding but small store of C
Wine, and Fruits; though others speak more fav
ably of it, and affirm, it affords plenty of Corn, W
and Oyl, though indeed it is mostly inriched b
Maritime situation.

The chief Town is *Barcelona*, seated upon the
diterranean Sea, between the River *Besons* and
bricat or *Lobrecat*, and is a Rich noted Port m
Traded to: The Buildings are very stately, and c
tain a Bishops See, an Academy, and sundry o
advantages of Gardens and pleasant places that re
it delightful and well Inhabited,

A Description of Belgium, *or the* Neth
land *Provinces*, &c.

THE Tract now called *Belgium* or the *Ne
lands*, is bounded on the East with *Westph
Gulick*, *Cleve*, *Triers*, and the Provinces of
higher *Germany*, on the West with the main Oc
which divides it from *Britain*, &c. on the North
the River *Ems*, which parts it from East *Friezl*
and on the South with *Picardy* and *Campaign*,
French Provinces, and upon the South-East wit
Dukedom of *Lorain*; and as for the Country
present Estate, it is divided into 17 Provinces, viz.
Dukedoms of *Limburg*, *Luxemburg*, *Gelder*
Brabant, the Marquisat of the Holy Empire,
Earldoms of *Flanders*, *Artois*, *Hainault*, *Nam
Zutphen*, *Holland*, *Zealand*, the Baronies of
Friezl

riezland, *Utrecht*, *Overyſel*, *Machlyn*, and *Groyn-ng*, or *Groningen*. And of theſe in their Order,

Limburg.

THE Dukedom of *Limburg* is pleaſantly ſituate, and a very fruitful Province, having the Fa-ous City of *Maſtreicht*, ſo lately renowned for its eges, as its a Capital, though the Biſhoprick of *eige* is its appendent, in which is the City of *Leige*, e Biſhop Regents uſual Reſidence, and hath under 52 Baronies, and in it is a Univerſity, where at one me (if the Story may be credited) Studied 9 Sons Kings, the Sons of 24 Dukes, and 29 Earls; it being mmodiouſly and healthfully ſituate on the River *Meuſe*; the Buildings very fair and ſpacious, and is commodated with divers Monaſteries and Abbies, e whole Biſhoprick containing 24 walled Towns, d 1800 Villages; as alſo the Eaſtern part, properly rmed apart of the Dutchy of *Limburg*, contains 5 alled Towns, and 23 Villages, where *Limburg* that gives the Province Name) is pleaſantly ſituate the River *Weſa* or *Weſel*, or *Weſar*; and from is Fertile Country, abounding with whatever is ne-ſſary for the Support of Human Life, is found at ſtone ſo much uſed in publick, called *Lapis Ca-minaris*.

Luxemburg.

Uxemburg is another Province of the *Low-Coun-tries*, having *Limburg* for its boundary on the rth, *Lorrain* on the South, the Biſhoprick of *iers* on the Eaſt, and the River *Meuſe* on the Weſt, is accounted in circumference 240 Miles, con-ning 23 walled Towns, and 1169 Villages; of the mer of which, *Luxemburg* ſituate on the River *aim*, *Danvillees* and *Boſtonake* are chief: The up-

per

per part of this Dukedom is generally Inhabited
Germans, but the *French* poſſeſs moſt of the lo
part, and indeed they ſpeak either Languages in m
of the Villages, and in Manners participate of b
Nations; and bordering upon this Dukedom is
famous Foreſt of *Ardenna*, formerly accounted
greateſt in *Europe*, as being 500 Miles in comp
conſiſting moſtly of Cheſt-nut Trees, but now bu
and otherways deſtroyed to the circumference of
Miles, and near it are found the *Spaw Baths*, ſo mu
frequented by divers Nations for the reſtoring th
to Health, by removing ſundry Maladies and Diſeaſ
and in this Region are held to be 7 Earldoms, a
many other petty Governments. The Soil is natur
ly Fruitful and Pleaſant by ſituation.

Brabant.

Brabant has for its boundary on the South-E
and North, the River *Meuſe*, on the Weſt
Schald, or the *Sclade*; in length is is accounted
Miles, and in breadth 60, containing 26 wall
Towns, and 700 Villages; the principal of the form
being *Lovaine*, a City 6 miles in compaſs, incloſ
beſides the ſtately Building, pleaſant Hills Valle
Meadows, Fragrant Gardens, and is a noted Univ
ſity, conſiſting of 20 ſtately Colledges. The n
of note is *Bruxelles*, or *Bruſſels*, the uſual ſeat of
Governor, for the King of *Spain*, pleaſantly ſeat
and Invironed with Gardens and little riſing Hil
and near it is the City of *Bergenapzome*, a Garriſon
place, ſtrongly fortified; and here is found likew
the Town of *Breda*, ſurpriſed by the Prince of
range, and taken from the *Spaniards* by a ſmall nu
ber of Gentlemen, who came upon it in the Nig
time, in a Boat covered with Turfs, and deſperat
ſetting upon the Garriſon poſſeſſed themſelves of
and yet more famous for the Treaty between his
Majeſty of *England*, and his Subjects, whereup
con

enſued his happy Reſtauration; and in this Province is contained the Marqueſate of the Empire, whoſe chief Town or City is *Antwerp*, 7 Miles in compaſs, once a famous Emporie or the Scale of *Europe*, by reaſon of its ſituation on the River —— having two Marts yearly, and for the more ſafe Reſort of Strangers, qualified with extraordinary Priviledges, and here the *Portugals* expoſed their *Eaſt India* Goods to Sale and diſperſed them through *Europe*, but of late the *Hollanders* growing powerful at Sea, and great Traffickers, have removed the Scale for the moſt part to *Amſterdam*.

Flanders.

THIS Province, which amongſt the vulgar paſſes current for the 10, is divided into *Gallicam Imperialem*, and *Tutonicam*, the latter being ſeparated from the two firſt by the River *Ley*, where is found the City of *Gaunt*, the Birth Place of *John* Duke of *Lancaſter*, Son to *Edward* the Third of *England*, from thence called *John* of *Gaunt*; and is ſo large within, the Walls that there is large Paſtures, and Corn Fields, beſides many Gardens, and other pleaſant places, and is Commodiouſly ſeated upon the River *Schald*, which divides it in many parts; ſo that for the conveniency of the Inhabitants there are 98 Bridges: The next to this are *Brugs* and *Ypres*, walled and well fortified; and within the Juridiction of the Province, are the famous Sea Ports, or Frontier Towns of *Dunkirk*, taken from the *Spaniards* by the Valour of the *Engliſh*, and ſince delivered to the *French*: *Scluſe*, which has a ſpacious Haven, capable of containing 500 Sail of Ships; and to theſe we muſt add *Newport* and *Oſtend*.

Imperial Flanders, ſo called for Diſtinctions ſake, is divided from *Brabant*, by the River *Dender*, and in it are found the Towns of *Aloſt* and *Dendermond*, ſituate very pleaſantly upon the Banks of that River

with *Hulſt*, a conſiderable Town, indifferently forti-
fied; the Country is generally fruitful, and the Peopl
very thrifty and ſparing, &c.

Gallicam, or *Gallica Flanders*, taking its Denomi
nation from its dependency on the *French*, or th
nearneſs to that Country, has for its chief Town
Liſle or *Lile*, a Town of great Trade, and muc
Reſort, where ſundry Merchants have Ware-Houſe
and ſome petty Factories; the next to it in Digni
is *Douay*, much noted for its Univerſity, and th
great Reſort of moſt Chriſtian Nations thither to ſe
the curious Library, and other Rarities; and he
likewiſe ſtands *Tornay*, taken from the *French* b
King *Henry* the Eighth of *England*, and ranſomed b
the Inhabitants at 100000 Ducats; there are moreov
32 walled Towns of leſſer note, and 1178 Villag
within the Juriſdiction of this Province, adorned wi
ſtately Buildings and pleaſant Gardens, repleniſh
with Fountains, and peaſant Streams; and is in a
parts very Fruitful, as lying low, and not any whe
incumbred with Mountains, from which indeed th
Provinces are generally free, &c.

Artois is a very pleaſant Province, and was onc
intirely *French*, but now (as the reſt I have mentio
ed) under the Government of the King of *Spai*
quitted by *Henry* the Second of *France*, to *Philip* th
Second of *Spain*, in the League of *Chambray*; and
ſaid to contain 854 Villages and 12 Towns of note; t
chief being *Arras*, from whence our Cloath of *Ar*
comes, and *Lilliers*. The Principal Frontier Tow
that oppoſe *Picardie* are *Hedinfort*, *Ayer*, *Pernes*, a
St. *Omers*, moſt of them very ſtrong and fenci

Hainault is conſiderably ſpacious, as being Six
Miles in length, and Forty Eight in breadth,
which are computed 950 Villages, and 24 conſi
rable Towns, as *Mons*, Famous for the overthrow
the *French* Army, under the command of the Du
of *Luxemburg*, by the *Dutch* and *Germans*, under
command of the Prince of *Orange*, &c. routed

this Town, 1676. *Valenciens* very commodiouſly ſeated, ſo that it cannot be beſieged but by a conſiderable Army, divided in to three parts: *Conde* and *Bavais*, Towns of conſiderable ſtrength, the latter ſuppoſed to be built upon the ruins of the antient *Belgium*. The Province in general is very pleaſant and fruitful.

Namurre is very commodiouſly ſituate, and yields the Inhabitants great Advantages from the Iron Mines, and Marble Quarries; as alſo thoſe of Free Stone, and what is indeed a wonder in nature, *viz.* The Stone Cole which is extinguiſhed be Oyl, but burns the brighter for having Water caſt upon it; and here are found the City *Namurre*, giving name to the Province, as all *Charlemont*, or *Valen-court*, or *Bornits*, about 182 Villages, accommodated with rich Paſtures, pleaſant Gardens, with ſtore of Fruits and Cattle.

Machlyn, though it is reckoned to be ſituate within the circuit of the Province of *Brabant*; yet has in it 9 Villages, with ſeveral Caſtles and places of ſtrength, as its dependences, being a ſtrong Town, ſeated in the midſt of the Waters of the River *Dole*, ſo that upon drawing up the Sluces, the Country about it may be drowned; and was of ſuch eſteem before the Wars with *Spain*, that it was the Seat of a Parliament; but now is ſomewhat impaired by a fire that happened ſome years ſince, by the blowing up of a Magazine of 800 Barrils of Gun-powder. Theſe are thoſe properly called the *Spaniſh* Province and *Netherlands*, which were formerly free Eſtates, and moſt of them Independent, governed by their proper Princes and Magiſtrates; but under a claim of right by Title, and the more prevailing Power of the Sword, wearied by War, they were reduced by the *Spaniſh* Kings part, of whoſe Dominions they are at this day accounted: However the 7 confederated Eſtates, commonly called the United Provinces, *viz.* *Zealand*, *Holland*, *Vtrecht*, *Guelderland*, *Zutphen*, *Gro-*

Groningen, *Over-Yſſel*, and ſome part of *Brabant* and *Flanders*, have yet thoſe Priviledges the forme enjoyed, making for their better defence againſt the Incroachments of their powerful Neighbours, a ſtrict League and Union in the year 1581. which ha ever ſince inviolably continued, called now the U ſtates of the *Low Countries*.

A Deſcription, particularly of the Low-Countries.

Zealand or *Sealand*, is a Country ſtanding up on 7 Iſlands Northward in the Sea, commodi ouſly ſituate for Shipping, and Harbors, ſo that may in a manner be queſtioned, whether the Inhabi tants live on the Water or on the Land, and thoug it conſiſts of 7 Iſlands only at preſent, it former was 15, whereof 8 have been ſwallowed up by th Waves, with their Towns and Cities, ſo that we ma well allude.

Invenies ſub Aquis, & adhuc oſtendere nauta Inclinata ſolent, cum mœnibus oppida verſis, &c

The Waters hide them, and the Sailers ſhow
The ruin'd Walls, and Steeples as they Row

The chief Towns of this Province, are *Middleburg* famous for Traffick, and the Staple for *French* an *Spaniſh* Wines; *Fluſhing*, a ſtrong and fortified Sea Town. All the Iſlands are fertile, much abounding with Paſtures, Corn, and plenty of Cattle, yieldin a great deal of *Madder*, for dying, Wooll, &c.

HOLLAND, (the chief of the Provinces, unde the Denomination of which the reſt are vulgar called, and is the moſt powerful in Shipping, a Navigation,) comprehends the famous City *Amſt*

Amſterdam, by which the River *Tay* flows like a large Sea, and is one of the chief Empories of *Europe*: *Rotterdam*, *Leyden* an Univerſity, *Dort*, *Delph*, *Harlem*, and other places of note, as the *Hague*, &c. the which, though but an Inland Village, is much honoured by the Concourſe reſorting thither, and the frequent aſſembling of the Eſtates; and this, more than any other part, abounds with Woods; eſteem'd though but ſmall, to contain 400 Villages, and 20 walled Towns in its Juriſdiction.

UTRECHT, another of theſe Provinces has 5 conſiderable Towns in it, of which *Utrecht*, *Montfort*, and *Rhenen*, are the principal; as alſo 70 Villages, many of them very fair and pleaſant, all well watered, and accommodated with Gardens, Paſturages, and other things neceſſary for the uſe of Man; this Province was anciently called *Antonia*, but ſince took its Name from a Ferry that was kept there, for the Tranſportation of Paſſengers, *&c.*

OVERYSSEL, another of the Provinces, is memorable for the City of *Daventree*, won by *Robert* Earl of *Leiceſter*, an Engliſh Peer, in the time of Queen *Elizabeth*, from the Spaniard, and delivered to the States, and has beſides 11 good Towns, of which *Campene*, *Swall*, and *Daventree* are the chief, 101 Villages, and abounds with good Paſtures, Meadows, Corn and Cattle, producing yearly an extraordinary quantity of Butter and Cheeſe, and the rather Fruitful, as being well watered by the River *Yſel*, from which it appears to take its name.

ZUTPHEN, though it claims the Juriſdiction of a Province, yet it is no more than a Town in *Guelderland*, free, and independent, before which (to the great Grief of all good Men) the Famous and Learned Sir *Philip Sidney*, received the Mortal wound of which he dyed, though the Town was notwithſtanding won by his Conduct and Valour, being a very ancient Earldom.

GUELDERLAND is a Dukedom of conſiderable

ſiderable note, abounding with plenty of all ſorts of Proviſions, and many curious Manufactures, and is held to contain 24 Towns, and 300 Villages. The chief of the Towns being *Nemeguen*, ſeated on a branch of the River *Rhine*, and much noted for the Treaty held there: *Ruremond* and *Arnheim*; and is recounted in Hiſtorians to take its name from *Geluba*, a once famous Town ſituate in the Province, but now altogether ruined or reduced to a ſtrait compaſs.

GROINING or *GRONINGEN*, is a Barony of Weſt *Friezland*, ſo large, that under its Juriſdiction it has 154 Towns and Villages, the principal being *Old Haven* and *Keikerk*, and boaſts of great Plenty and much Riches.

FRIEZLAND contains 11 chief Towns, the moſt conſiderable being *Harlingem*, *Lewarden*, and *Zwichen*, with above 345 Villages, incompaſſed with Excellent Paſture grounds, abounding in Herds of Cattle, of a more than ordinary bigneſs, and is in a manner, every where refreſh'd with pleaſant Streams; and not far from it is the Iſland *Scelenck*, on the Coaſt whereof the Fiſhing Trade is continually maintained; and there are found Dog Fiſh in abundance.

The Air in theſe, and the other Provinces, is at this day very temperate; ſo that, although the Winters laſt long, yet are they not exceſſive; and as for the Summer it is gentle and mild, reſembling the Spring, in the more Southern Countries; as for the People they are generally corpulent, well proportioned, and very curious Artificers. The Women are for the moſt part tolerably handſome, and conſtant houſewifes, much in ſubjection to their Husbands, and very careful in the management of ſuch Affairs as they underſtand: They are (both Men and Women) frequently great drinkers; nor do they come behind-hand, eſpecially thoſe of the 7 Provinces laſt mentioned, in eating; and as for their Warfare they are better Soldiers, and more fortunate by Sea than Land, for indeed Navigation is in a manner their greateſt buſi-

neſs; many of thoſe, we properly call the *Dutch*, being born on Ship-board, and there brought up; their Parents having no Land, Houſes or Tenements, but live on board for the moſt part, and are ſeldom in Lodgings, which is all they take care for, rejecting any ſettlement; and thus much in brief for the 17 Provinces, or Lower *Germany*, from whence I proceed to the Higher, *&c.*

Germany, *properly ſo called, Deſcribed in its Provinces and Principalities.*

GERMANY, in which at this Day the *Roman* Empire has its Eſtabliſhment, is bounded on the Eaſt with *Pruſſia*, *Poland* and *Hungary*, on the Weſt with *Belgium* and *France*, on North with *Denmark* and the Main Sea called the *German Ocean*, and on the South with the *Alps*, and is ſituate in the Northern Temperate Zone, under the 7 and 11 Climates, having 17 hours and a half in the longeſt day Northward, and 14 and a half Southward; the compaſs of this ſpacious Country, being accounted 2600 *Engliſh* miles, held to be effectually the largeſt in *Europe*, and in moſt parts is exceeding Fruitful, the Air wholſom; and conſequently the Natives (were they more temperate) would be exceeding healthful; however the Inhabitants for honeſty of converſation and firmneſs to their Governors, are much to be applauded; Valiant they are, and very deliberate in their Actions; the Women are corpulent and tolerably handſome, great breeders, and very fruitful; though for the Vulgar ſort they are generally poor, notwithſtanding they are curious in invention and performance of Arts; and the World is beholding (if we may rightly ſo term it) to this Nation for the Invention of Printing and Gun-powder.

GERMANY is exceeding fertil, many parts of it abounding with Corn, Wine, Cattle, Minerals, as Tin, Copper, Silver, and ſome Gold, Quickſilver, Linnen

Cloth, Allom, and many other valuable Commodities and is properly divided into the upper and lower *Germany*. The first of these more bordering upon the *Alps*, may be reckoned to contain *Austria*, *Bavaria*, *Suevia*, *Helvetia*, *Switzerland* and *Alsatia*; and of these in their order, &c.

The Upper Germany *Described.*

Austria, an Hereditary Province of the Empire, or Arch Dukedom of the House of *Austria*, Anciently *Pannonia Superior* is accounted the most fertil of the Provinces in Corn, Wine, Fish, Cattle, &c. And has for its Metropolis, the famous City of *Vienna*, called by the *Dutch Wien*; more noted for the great overthrow, the Turks receiv'd before it, in the year 1683 after it had sustained a Siege of near 3 months; and is comdiously situat'd upon the dividing of the River *Danube*, anciently called *Ister*, adorned with a great number of stately Buildings, and has not only frequently bafled the *Ottoman* power, by putting a stop to their further incroachment into Christendom, but is usually the Imperial Residence, being strongly defended with a Wall, and several Towers: and under the Jurisdiction of this Arch Dukedom are the Provinces of *Styria*, or *Steir-Mark*, *Carinthia*, *Tyrolis* and *Carniola*. The first situate on the Spurs of the *Alps*, yet considerably fruitful, and has for its chief Towns *Gretz*, *Hall* and *Marpurg*, with many pleasant Villages. The second is considerably large, as containing many good Towns and Villages: Those of note being *Spital*, *Veit*, and *Vellach*, with good Pastures, and fruitful Plantations of Gardens, Orchards, &c.

The Third borders, or is rather situate on a part of the *Alps*, very montainous, and but indifferently Fruitful, yielding more in Mines than in other Commodities; yet contains the noted Towns of *Inspruch*, *Tyrol* and *Trent*, so much known by the Council that was held there, in the Year 1546, seated on the

Banks

Banks of the River *Odesis*: The Country is in a manner ſquare; as being 72 Miles, without any conſiderable difference, every way.

The Fourth is larger than any of the former, as being 150 miles in length, and 45 in breadth, invironed with *Sclavonia* on the Eaſt, *Italy* on the Weſt, *Iſtria* on the South, and *Carinthia* on the North; a Country it is very fruitful, and has in it many good Towns, the principal being *Eſling* and *New-Marcht*, ſituate on the Banks of the River *Save*.

BAVARIA is a large Country, and has for its Boundaries *Styria* and *Auſtria* on the Eaſt, *Leike* on the Weſt, the *Danube* and part of *Franconia* on the North, and *Carinthia* together with *Tyrol* on the South; and has for its principal City *Munich*, upon the River *Aſſer*, being the Duke's principal Seat; *Ingolſtadt* on the *Danube*, comprehending an Univerſity, *Ratiſbon*, *Paſſaw*, *Donow*, *Saltzburg*, and others; and is watered with the Rivers *Danube* and *Saltzech* as principal ſtreams, and with Rivers of leſſer note; and ſo opulent is it, that Travellers affirm 34 Cities and 46 conſiderable Walled Towns are found within its Circumference, and is fruitful in every thing except Wine, with which it is ſupplied out of other Parts.

SUEVIA called by the *Dutch Schwaben*, is bounded Eaſtward on *Bavaria*, Weſtward on the *Danube*, Northward on *Franconia*, and Southward on *Tyrol* and *Retia*, or the Country of *Griſſons*; and has for its principal Towns *Ulm* or *Elmus*, *Lindair*, a free City ſeated in a *Peninſula*, made by the Lake *Acronius*, *Auſpurg*, *Ravenſpurg*, *Wherlingen* and *Norlingen*; moſt built with Free-ſtone, with Houſes of an extraordinary height, as four and five Stories, and many ſtately Palaces, Churches, *&c.* The Country is generally well peopled, and with thoſe of a good Complexion, tall and well ſet; the Women Ruddy and Fair, and the Plains abound with rich Paſtures, Cattle and Corn; for Hills there are none of conſiderable note; and the principal River that paſſes

through it, is the *Danube*, receiving other Rive into its ſtream; and although *Auſpurg* is accounte a City of this Province; yet in it ſelf and dependen cies, it is a Marquiſate.

HELVETIA, now more vulgarly known by th name of *Switzerland*, is a very Mountainous Cou try, as being poſited amongſt the *Alps*, for the mo part, or ſpurs of that Mountain, accounted the high eſt habitable Region in *Europe*, bounded on the E with *Tyrol*, on the North with *Lorain*, on the We with *France*, and on the South with *Italy*; and is this day cantoned or divided into 13 Diviſions or Ju riſdictions, under a United Confederacy and Leagu the better to oppoſe the Invaſion of any powerf Neighbours; and theſe have for their Capitals con derable diſtinct Cities and Countries, from whic they hold their Regulation; as *Zurich*, *Berne*, *Lu cerne*, *Glaris*, *Prenij*, *Zugh*, *Friburg*, *Baſil*, *Schaffhauſe Apenſel*, *Soloturn*, *Vandenew* and *Suits*; beſides t the Confederacy is comprehended, the City an Marquiſate of *Baden*, and although they are divide in Matters of Religion, 5 being of the Reform Church, and the reſt Roman-Catholicks, yet th makes no Separation in the common Intereſt, bu againſt any oppoſer, they mutually join their Force

As for the length of theſe Countries thus United it is accounted 240 Miles, and the breadth 180 Mile and from theſe Mountains Iſſue the famous Rive *Po*, and *Rhone* or *Roſne*, with others of leſſer not which paſs through many famous Kingdoms an Provinces; and indeed the Plains that are foun amongſt the Mountainous places, are exceedin Fruitful, and produce many Cattle, and the Me are accounted the beſt Soldiers in *Europe*; and fo as much as their Country is poor, they much addi themſelves to the Sword, ſerving for pay any Prin that will entertain them; whereby it appears, th no leſs than one Million of them have fallen in ſun dry Battles within One hundred Years paſt.

ALSATIA is bounded on the East with the *Rhine*, on the West with *Lorain*, on the North with the *Palatinate*, and on the South *Helvetia*; having for its Metropolis the famous City of *Strasburg*, on the *Rhine*; lately taken, or surprised by the *French*, who undertook the Quarrel of the Bishop that laid claim to that Dignity; though indeed it has been held a free City: As for the Building, it is very stately, mostly of Free-stone, and contains several fair Churches, Senate-Houses and Stores; the Streets, though not very wide, are in most parts refreshed by the Streams of Water that pass through them, and all the Country about it abounds with fruitful Fields, Vineyards, Cattle, Gardens, and every thing that may be termed pleasant and delightful, and has in the circuit a considerable number of Towns and Villages, and was reckoned, as is said, amongst the free Imperial Cities.

To these in this division of the Empire, we may add *Rhetia*, or the Country of the *Grisons*, bounded on the West with *Switzerland*, on the East with *Tyrol*, on the South with *Milain*, and on the North with *Suevia*, lying half in *Italy* and half in *Germany*; so that the People for the most part are familiar with either Language, and is a Region well peopled and pleasantly situate, only somewhat Mountainous. The chief Towns are *Coyra*, not far from the *Rhine*, *Musocco* and *Bormia*; and in these parts the Reformed and *Romish* Religion are indifferently Practiced; and thus much of the upper or higher *Germany*.

The Lower Germany *Described, in its Provinces, Free-Towns,* &c.

THAT which we properly term the Lower *Germany*, may conveniently be divided into *Franconia*, and the appendant Territories, the Three Electorates of the *Palatinate*, *Brandenburgh* and *Saxony*; with its dependencies, *Pomerania*, *Medenburgh*,

denburgh, *Brunſwick*, *Lunenburg*, *Haſſia*, *Eaſt Friezland*, *Weſtphalia*, *Cleveland*, *Weteraw* or *Vet-ravia*, &c. and of theſe in their order.

FRANCONIA, ſuppoſed by ſome to be the firſt Seat of the *Franks* or *French*, has for its boundaries on the Eaſt *Saxony* and *Bohemia*, on the Weſt *Elſa*, on the North *Haſſia*, and on the South *Bavaria*; and contains many fair Cities within its circle or circumference, as *Bamber*, *Wirtzburg*, and *Metz* or *Mentz*, the Seat of a Biſhop, and moreover has in it the Palace of the chief Electoral Biſhop; and as for the City, it is commodiouſly ſeated upon pleaſant riſing Hills, incompaſſed with a Valley and ſpacious Plains, yielding great abundance of Corn, Fruits and Paſtures; being anciently the Seat of a King, called the King of *Mentz*: And in the Province are the free Cities of *Noremburg*, *Rotenburgh*, and *Francfort*, at the latter of which the Electors of the Empire meet, as occaſion ſerves, for the Election of the Emperor; all three pleaſantly ſeated, either by the nature of the Soil, or by the induſtry of the Inhabitants, well fortified and of great concourſe; there being two of the moſt noted Fairs in *Europe*, held twice a Year, and in one of its Streets on the Eaſt ſide, the *Jews* are permitted to Trade and Inhabit.

The Kingdom of *Bohemia*, is an ancient and famous Kingdom; containing the Dukedom of *Sileſia*, the Marquiſates of *Luſatia* and *Moravia*; accounted in circuit 550 *Engliſh* Miles, being caſt in a manner round or circular, Walled with Mountains or large Hills, and was once held to contain 78 Cities, Caſtles and Walled Towns, and 32000 Villages and ſtately Buildings of the Nobility.

As for the Soil of this Kingdom, it is generally Fruitful, producing great increaſe of Corn and Wine, and in many parts there are Mines of Iron, Lead, Tin, Copper, Gold, Silver, and ſome Quickſilver: As for the Natives, they are of a cheerful Countenance, modeſt Behaviour, and ſtrong of Body; the

Women

Women very fair and comly, tall of Perſonage and broad Shouldered. As for the King of *Bohemia*, which now reſts in the Houſe of *Auſtria*, he is one of the Electors of the Emperor, and has precedency in the caſting Voice; and is great Cup-bearer on the Coronation-day.

The chief Cities of this Kingdom are *Prague*, ſeated on the River *Mulda*, conſiſting of three parts, by reaſon of the diviſion the River makes, though joined by Bridges, and has in it many ſtately Buildings of Free-ſtone, though in the generality, the Houſes are Timber built, and the Walls of Clay or Loam: *Egra*, a place very commodious, and much traded to, watered with a pleaſant Stream, and accommodated with curious Gardens and Orchards; *Budweis* and others.

SILESIA is a part or Province of the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, extending in length 240 Miles, and in breadth 80 Miles, divided almoſt in equal parts by the River *Oder*, into which many leſſer Rivers diſcharge themſelves, and ſo well water the Country, that it is exceeding fruitful almoſt every where, tho' the Air is much colder than with us at all times, and what the Soil wants, the Inhabitants by their Induſtry make out; and in it is ſituate the famous City of *Breſlaw* or *Preſlaw*, accounted for ſtately Building, and Commodiouſneſs, one of the chief Cities belonging to the Emperor. There are moreover the Cities of *Jadendorf*, and *Glogaw*, with a great number of pleaſant Villages.

LUSATIA, or *Luſutia*, is divided into the Higher and Lower Countries, and though but ſmall, yet exceeding populous, ſo that Hiſtorians affirm, that this little Province has ſent 20000 Armed Men into the Field, and is in moſt parts Fruitful, as being watered by the River *Niſe* or *Niſſo*, and other Streams, and has as chief Cities *Trabel* and *Groliez*, with many walled Towns, and a great number of Villages, though

ſeveral

several have been destroyed, by the Incursions of the *Turks* and *Tartars*, and the Intestine Wars.

Moravia is a very pleasant Country, affording store of Wine, Corn, and curious Fruits, with some Myrrh and Frankincense, the Shrubs and Trees growing naturally wild, as well as in Gardens by Improvement; the Country being very Wooddy and Mountainous, and is a Marquisate of the Empire, the chief Towns being *Almutz*, an University, and *Brinne*, the Seat of the Marquess; the Country receiving its name (as most conjecture) from the River *Moravia* that runs through it; and although the Territories are not large, the People are nevertheless divided in Language, between the *Teutonick*, *Bohemian*, and *Sclavonian*.

The Electorate of the *Palatinate*, or the Country under that Denomination, contains the Upper and Lower *Palatinates*, and extends for the most part along the *Rhine* 96, and is in breadth 72 Miles, said to be the fruitfullest of all others, affording abundance of *Rhenish* Wines, pressed from the Grapes that grow in great plenty on the Banks of that famous River from whence the Wine takes its Name; and in an vacancy of the Empire, the Prince Elector of the *Palatinates* has a far larger Jurisdiction, which terminates not till the Coronation of the Emperor, when he takes his place as *Arch-Sewer*, and in the Upper of these *Palatinates* is situate, the City of *Newburg*, *Amburg*, and *Castel*; and in the Lower *Heidelburg* the Seat of the *Palsgrave* of the *Rhine*, incompassed with high Hills, on the North-East, and South *Frankendale*, *Openheim* and *Crutznach*; and on the East side of this Country are *Lauden*, and *Winheim*, and on the West *Xeifers* and *Newstadt*.

The Electorate of *Saxony* has for its Eastern boundary *Lusatia*, for its Western *Hassia*, for its North *Brunswick*, and on the South *Bohemia* and *Franconia*; and contains the Countries commonly call-

Turingia, *Miſnia*, *Voitland*, and the proper *Saxony*; as for the firſt of theſe, it comprehends the Principalities of *Mansfield* and *Anhalt*, the Prince of it being a *Lantgrave*; and although the Country exceeds not 12 *German* Miles either way, yet the Soil is exceeding Fruitful, and ſo abounds that its Fruitfulneſs ſupplies other Places of greater extent; and being divided into 12 Counties, is held to contain 44 Cities, walled Towns, and ſtrong Caſtles; and about 2000 Villages, and great Houſes of Noble-men; as for the Duke of *Saxony*'s chief Seat it is *Erfdorf*, though there are other famous Places within his Juriſdiction, as *Dreſden*, ſeated on the River *Albis*, in a pleaſant Plain, paſſing between two Mountains: *Leipzuch*, a famous Univerſity, eſpecially for the ſtudy of Phyſick, and Philoſophy; built moſtly of Free-ſtone, and pleaſantly invironed with Corn-fields: *Wintenburg*, the Place where *Fauſtus* ſtudied *Necromancy*, with many others; and this by ſome is held to be the Country that gave Birth to thoſe *Saxons* that invaded *England*, and brought it under Subjection.

The Electorate of *Brandenburg* (though no more properly held than a Marquiſate, notwithſtanding the Elector is ſtiled a Duke) is a very ſpacious Country, bounded on the Eaſt with *Saxony*; on the Weſt with *Poland*, on the South with *Luſatia*, and on the North with *Pomerania*; accounted 500 Miles in Circumference, containing 50 conſiderable Cities, and 64 walled Towns, beſides a great number of Villages: This Elector being held the moſt potent of the Empire, as it has been evident by his contending with the *Sweeds*, *Danes*, and others.

The chief Cities are *Brandenburg*, curiouſly ſituate, and adorned with many ſtately Buildings, and rare pieces of Antiquity: *Berlin*, the place of uſual Reſidence, and where the Duke has a Magnificent Palace, ſeated on the River *Spree*: *Oderam* and *Havelburg*, the See or Seat of a Biſhop, though the Reformed Religion is that which is maintained and ſup-

ported

ported by the Prince: And this Marquisate is divid
into the New and Old, water'd by the *Oder* and *Al*
and the Elector is great Chamberlain of the Em
pire, all the Country being exceeding Fruitful, a
naturally bringing forth abundance of Corn, Past
rages, and some Wines.

POMERANIA is on the East bounded by the R
ver *Vistula*, on the North with the *Baltick* Ocea
on the West with *Medenburg*, and on the South wi
Brandenburgh; and here is found the famous *Stet*
which with a very small Garison, held a Siege of
Months, against the whole Power of the Elector o
Brandenburg: *Wolgast*, *Gripswald*, *Wallin*, and *Ne*
trepon, with many other places of strength, commo
diously seated on the banks of Rivers, or the Se
Coast; and although this Province is not large, it n
vertheless yields great store of Corn, Cattle, *&c.* an
lies very advantageous for Sea Traffick, and to it ap
pertain the Islands of *Volinia*, *Wisedonian*, and *Rugi*

MEDENBURG is situate on the West par
of *Pomerania*, and is the more Fruitful of the two
as having many populous Cities and Towns within it
Jurisdicton, the chief being *Steremberg*, from whenc
the late Governour of *Vienna* derives his Title, *Ma*
chaw, *Wesmar* and *Rostock*, the latter of these an Un
versity, and is watered with pleasant Streams, *&c.*

LUNBURG, and *Brunswick*, have for their
Northern boundary *Denmark*, for their Southern *Sax*
ony and *Hassia*, and East and West *Brandenburg*, and
Westphalen, being properly two Dukedoms, plea
santly situated; as for the chief Cities, they are *Brun*
wick, a free City of the Empire; from this place the
true Mum is brought over, and is a strong fortified
Garison, no ways in Subjection to the Emperor;
Halbertstadt, or *Herbertstadt*, a Bishops See; *Wolf*
bitten, the Residence of the Duke, where he has a
stately Palace: And *Lunburg* the Seat of the *Lun*
burg Duke, a very pleasant City, commodiously seat
ed for Trade and pleasure: The Country about it

pro-

oducing ſtore of Fruits, and Corn, and the Paſtures eeding up a great number of Cattle.

HASSIA, is governed by a *Lant-Grave*, and lies ſtward of *Saxony*, and South-ward of *Franconia*, eſtward, and Northward of *Weſtphalen*, being a ountainous Country, though in many Parts, there e fertil Plains which yield great ſtore of Corn, and uits: Nor do the Mountains that riſe by degrees il, eſpecially about the skirts of them, to bring rth conſiderable encreaſe, and as for this Country. preſent it is divided into two Families, the one of *aſſel*, and the other of *Darmſtat*, being of the unger Houſe: As for the chief places that apper- in to the *Lant-graves*, they are *Caſſel*, or *Caſtle*, the River *Fuld*, *Marpurg* on the River *Lohn*; an niverſity founded *Anno* 1426, by *Lewis* Biſhop of *unſter*, and near it is a ſtately and well fortified aſtle, ſeated on a Hill, high and ſteep, ſo that is is counted impregnable, if well defended; and is the ief place of Reſidence in time of War, or Danger. ving a Proſpect of the whole Country. *Darmſtadt*, another chief Town, guarded by a ſtrong Caſtle, d is the Inheritance or Seat of the Younger Houſe the *Lantgrave*; and part of this Country belongs the Abbey of *Fulda*, accounted one of the great- t Revenues in *Europe*; and was founded by St. *Bo- face*, an Engliſh-man, inſomuch, that the Abbot accounted a Prince of the Empire; and takes place Chancellor to the Empreſs, ſtiling himſelf Primate *Gallia*.

EASTFRIELAND, has on the Eaſt, the ver *Ems*; on the North, the Ocean; on the Weſt, e *Weſer*; on the South, *Weſtphalia*; and though s a Country of no large extent, yet it is in many rts very Fruitful; and is divided by the River *Ems* ly, from the Provinces of the United *Netherlands*; d has *Emboen*, the utmoſt Borders of the Empire its chief City pleaſantly ſituated, and contains ny ſtately Buildings, though in general they are

built

built of Brick; and the next to this is *Oldenburg*, co
siderable for its Trade, and is of it ſelf an Earldo

WESTPHALIA, has for its boundaries
the Eaſt, *Brunſwick*; on the North, the Ocean;
the South, *Haſſia*; on the Weſt, *Belgium*; bein
Country full of Woods and Forreſts, which y
them notwithſtanding great Commodities, by rea
of the abundance of Wild Hogs found therein;
to take their beginning from one *Farrow*, which
Sow, ſtraying from a Farm-Houſe, caſt in th
Woods; and of the Legs of theſe Hogs, taken in gr
numbers are our *Weſtphalia Hams* ſo much in Eſte
&c. And although this Country is properly *We*
phalia; yet the Northern part changes its name to
of *Bremen*; and is governed by a Biſhop, who is L
of this Tract; notwithſtanding, the Duke of *Sax*
claims a part, and other parts are held to belong
the Biſhopricks of *Cullen*, *Munſter*, and *Triers*: T
chief Cities are *Aſdrop*, *Clappenburg*, and *Exenb*

As for the chief Towns under the Biſhop of *M*
ſter, they are *Munſter*, ſituate on the Bank of t
River *Ems*, *Warendorp*, and others, and have a pl
ſant Country, all about their Neighbourhoods ve
Fertile, and abounding with ſtore of Corn and C
tle, plain for the moſt part, there being few or
conſiderable Hills in this Tract.

CULLEN, or the Biſhoprick of *Cullen*, thou
not large, is nevertheleſs a very Fruitful Count
and greatly to be deſired, whoſe Arch-Biſhop is Ch
cellor of *Italy*, and held to be the Second chief
lector of the Empire; and has in his Juriſdiction,
ſides the City of *Cullen* as chief, thoſe of *Lintz*,
nance, and *Bonna*, much noted for the Arch
ſhops Palace, held to be one of the moſt ſtately
the Empire.

TRIERS is a Biſhoprick of note, and conta
many fair Cities and Towns, as *Triers*, from whe
it takes its name, *Coblents*, *Boport*, and *Engers*,
chief; and is pleaſently watered with the *Moſ*
wh

hich renders the Country in its paſſage very Fruit-
l, the Biſhop whereof is accounted the third Spiri-
al Elector of the Empire.

CLEVELAND, is accounted a Dutchy, and borders
on *Gelderland*, a ſmall Country, yet as the reſt in
is Tract of Land, by reaſon of its commodious
uation, very Fruitful, containing the Regiments or
erritories of *Gulick*, *Cleve*, and *Berge*: As for the Dut-
y of *Gulick*, it contains the City of *Akan* in chief,
d ſome other Towns of note with ſundry pleaſant
illages, and claims the honour of the Emperors Pre-
nce, ſoon after his Election, as taking here a Silver
own, and performing other cuſtomary Ceremonies.

As for the chief Cities of the Dutchy of *Cleve-
nd*, they are *Cleve*, *Weſel*, *Emmerick*, *Calkar*, and
hers, with their Villages and Dependencies; and
ole of the Dutchy of *Berge*, or *Mont*, are *Mursburg*,
uſſeldorp, *Hattingen*, very commodiouſly ſituate,
d the whole Country watered with pleaſant Streams,
that the Soil yields naturally an extraordinary in-
reaſe to the Husbandmen.

VETERAVIA is another Country of this Tract
ccounted a Province of the Empire, lying to the
outh-Weſt of *Haſſia*, ſomewhat larger than thoſe
tely mentioned, as comprehending the Countries of
Naſſaw, *Hannaw*, and *Friburg* a free City; as for
Naſſaw it contains many conſiderable Towns, and is
amous for the Princes of that Houſe, who in de-
nce of the *Netherlands*, ſo long oppoſed the power
of *Spain*; and from which Houſe, the Illuſtrious
rince of *Orange* is deſcended; this Country yields
undance of Corn, and many Vines, yet produ-
ng no great ſtore of Wine; and in them, beſides
he Towns I have mentioned, are found the Towns
of *Dellinbourg*, *Windeck*, *Hebren*, and *Catzenelbogen*,
which latter has been accounted an Earldom.

As for the Nobility of *Germany*, the Title deſcends
o all the Sons, which makes them numerous,
hough the Younger Houſes want for the moſt part

Eſtates

Estates to support them; and thus much briefly the Empire, and its dependences.

Sweedland *Described, in its Countries and Provinces,* &c.

SWEEDEN, or *Sweedland*, is a famous North Country, renowned for its many great Enterprizes and undertakings; and is bounded on West with the *Dofrin* Hills, dividing it from N*way*; and on the North with the Frozen Ocean; the South with *Denmark*, *Leifland*, and the *Balt* Sea, taking, as many hold, its Name from *Sue* *Suetheans*, or *Swethedie*; and is in length fr *Stockholm* to the Borders of *Lapland* 1000 *Ital* Miles, and about 600 in breadth, reaching in manner, from the first Parallel of the Twelfth Cli where the Pole is elevated 38 Degrees, and 26 nutes, as far as to the 71 degree of Latitude, which account, the longest Day in the South Point, exceeds not 18 Hours, though in the treamest Northern parts, they have scarcely Night for two Months; and this Kingdom, thou posited in an extream cold Region, is notwithstan ing kept so warm by the Mists that arise from t Islands, that much of the Rigor other Countries the same Latitude suffer is abated, and is a Mona chy, one of the ancientest in the Northern Parts the World (if their report be true, who boast th immediate Succession, from above 100 Kings; a that the first amongst them was the Son of *Japh* one of the Sons of *Noah*.)

As for the Kings of *Sweedland*, they stile the selves Kings of *Sweeds*, *Vandals*, *Goths*; great Pri ces of *Finland*, Dukes of *Estonia* and *Carelia*; Lo of *Ingria*, and bear Three Royal Crowns for th Arms; and the present King of this Country *Charles* the XI. of the Family of the *Palatine* *Deuxponts*. As for the Soil (by the Industry of th

Pe

ople) it is render'd exceeding fertile, and the Air ry healthful; unleſs in places where the *Mooriſh* mps ariſe from *Fenns*, by the neglect of not open- the Water-courſe; ſo that the Inhabitants gene- ly live to an extream old Age: And as for the ountry it abounds with Corn, Cattle, Fruits and inerals, as Silver, Copper, Lead: There are found nſiderable quantities of Furs, and other Commodi- s; and is divided into, or diſtinguiſhed by the Pro- nces of *Lapland*, *Gothland*, *Finland*, and *Sweeden*.

LAPLAND or *LAPPIA* is the moſt Northern rt of *Scandia*, and is divided into the Eaſtern and eſtern parts: The firſt containing *Biarmia* and *rolia*, which properly appertains to *Ruſſia*, or the riſdiction of the Czars of *Muſcovy*, and the latter mprehending *Lappia* and *Scriſinia*, under the Go- rnment of the King of *Sweeden*; and the People many parts, eſpecially the moſt extream, are Hea- hen Idolaters, or ſuch as pay Adoration to Crea- res; eſpecially ſuch as they firſt ſee in the Morn- g, and are held to deal in Magick and Witchcraft, nd ſo ſell Winds to Sailors that Navigate thoſe Seas; owever they are miſerably poor, as living in the oſt barren part of the Country, and pay their Ac- nowledgment or Tribute only in Furs of Foxes, artins, &c. which tolerably abound in thoſe parts; nd they dwell for the moſt part in Cotts, where ey are by reaſon of their Temperance very health- l; ſome of them living to 140 Years.

Next to the before mentioned Diviſion is *Finland*, tween the *Finland* Bay and the *Baltick* Ocean, of nſiderable Extent, and is full of pleaſant Paſtures, elding very much Corn and Fruits, and is proper- a Dutchy which ſome of the *Sweediſh* Kings ere wont to aſſign, for the ſecurity of their Bro- ers Portions; and has for its chief Cities *Albo*, a ſhops See, *Viburg* or *Viborch*, a Fortreſs of conſi- rable Strength; *Narve*, *Rangia* and *Caſtle-Helm*, d near a place called *Ruzeburg*; in this Country

is a Province in which the *Needletouch'd* by a L… ſtone keeps continually turning.

GOTHLAND, held to be the Birth-place o… ancient *Goths*, is accounted one of the moſt f… Provinces appertaining to this Monarchy, parti… ting both of Iſland and Continent; as being di… into both the Iſlands, lying in the *Baltick Sea*, … the biggeſt in theſe parts, containing five or ſix … modious Ports; and on ſome of the Rocks ap… yet divers Inſcriptions (by way of Monuments … the ancient *Gothiſh* Characters, one Iſle bein… Miles in length, and 5 in breadth; and as for … is of this Province, on the main Land, it is po… in the hithermoſt part of *Scandia*, bordering on … *mark*, where is ſeated the noted City of *Norky* … commodiouſly on the Sea, the place from wh… abundance of Copper is brought: *Ladoviſa* a p… much traded to: *Colmar*, fortified with a very ſt… Caſtle: *Waldburg* and others, and is in all parts … fruitful; ſo that it is called by many of the *Sw… Goodland*, inſtead of *Gothland*.

SWEEDLAND properly ſo called, though co… buting its name in general to the reſt of the Pro… ces, is fertile in many parts; but it holds not thro… out by reaſon of the many Rocks and barren h… and the chief City is *Stockholm*, or *Holmia*, de… ed with a Caſtle Royal on a Sea-Port, at the mo… of the Lake *Meler*, which ſome of the *Swe… Kings deſigned to cut into the *Werner*, or *L… thereby to have joyned the *Baltick* and the *O… fruſtrating thereby the Paſſage of the *Sound*, b… proved a Work of ſo much Difficulty, that it … laid aſide; and this Lake is held to receive Two… Four Rivers, and disburdens it ſelf with ſuch … and fury, that it is by ſome called *Devils Mo… But as for the King's Ships, and Veſſels of g… Burden, they generally lye at *Elſenore*, defended … a ſtrong Caſtle, and ſo ſhelter'd from the Wind, … they may lye without Anchors. *Upſal* contains … Me…

etropolitan Church, where the Kings are uſually rowned, and formerly held their Court; and is a niverſity of this Kingdom, and the moſt remark-ble *Mart*; *Carlſtat* upon the *Wenner*, abounds ith Braſs and Copper: *Serongues* is a Biſhops See.

There are yet two other Provinces, or Diviſions f this Kingdom; viz. *Livonia*, by the *Germans* alled *Leifland*, and *Ingria*, vulgarly *Ingermanland*; he firſt deliver'd by the *Poles* upon Treaty, and he laſt taken from the *Muſcovites*, and are both of hem indifferently fruitful, and have in them many onſiderable Villages, and ſome Towns of note.

The Commodities of theſe Countries in general are Copper, Braſs, Lead, Ox-hides, Tallow, Furs, Goat-kins, Elk-skins, the Skins of Deer; Honey, Allom, Corn; and in many places there are Silver Mines, ut of no conſiderable advantage. The Men are ctive, naturally ſtrong, indifferent good Sea-en, and reſolute Soldiers; Induſtrious, Inge-ious, and very courteous to ſtrangers; and had the Chriſtian Faith firſt planted amongſt them, by *Auſ-arius* Arch-Biſhop of *Bremen*; and in matters of udicature or deciding Controverſies, each reſpective Territory has its Viſcount: every Province its Lans-men, or Counſel, and every Town its Lay-men or Conſul; and there lyeth an Appeal from the Conſul o the Lay-men, and from the Lay-men to the Viſ-ount, and from him to the King, in whoſe only ower it is abſolutely to determine the matter. As or the Women they are generally well featured, pro-er in perſon, very modeſt and courteous, loving to Husbands, and affable to ſtrangers.

A Deſcription of Denmark, *in its Countries, Provinces,* &c.

DENMARK, *Quaſi Danes-Mark*, comprehending its intire Circuit or Territories, is ounded on the Eaſt with the *Baltick* Sea, and a part of

of *Sweedland*, on the West with the Main Ocean, the North East with another part of *Sweedland*, North with the Frozen Ocean, and on the South *Germany*; lying partly on the North temperate Z and partly within the Artick Circle; extending f the middle Parallel of the tenth Clime, or 55 grees of Latitude, where it joyneth to *Germany*, 71 where the Frozen Ocean bounds it; the lon day in the most Southern parts, being 17 hours a quarter; but for 2 Months and 3 Weeks they h no Night at all in the extream North, and is c monly distinguished in these parts, comprehend the Appendances.

The Dukedom of *Holstein*, containing *Wagerl Dithmarsh*, *Stormaria* and *Holstein*. The Duke of *Denmark* containing the two *Juitlands*, and *Hemodes* or *Baltick* Islands, and the Kingdom *Norway* (now in subjection to the *Danes*) with Islands in the North Sea, *&c.* that properly bel to it; and of these in their order.

The *Cimbrick Chersonese*, in which the two J *lands*, and the Dukedom of *Holstein* are contai is in length 120 miles, and in breadth 80, and counted to have within that Tract of Land, being a manner a *Peninsula*, 20 Royal Castles and Pala 28 Cities of note; 4 Bishop Sees, and a consider number of Villages, in many places very Fruit and affording sundry curious Havens; and on South East is *Wagerland*, and has for its chief To *Hamburg* on the *Elbe*; *Lubeck*, seated on the c fluence of the *Trave* and *Billew*, near the fall of River into the *Baltick* Sea; much Traded to by fo ry Merchants, where they find great store of Commodities of those Countries which are accoun the most fertile.

Dithmarsh spreads the West side of the *Chers sus*, situate between the River *Albis* and *End* giving Title to the Eldest Son of the King of *D mark*, and has *Meldrop* and *Marnes* for its princ

To

Towns; and although by reason of the many Mari-
es and Mooriſh grounds, the Soil in many places is
ot commodious for Tillage, yet nevertheleſs it feeds
reat ſtore of Cattle.

STORMARIA or *STORMARSH* ly-
h between the River *Elbe*, and the Rivers *Billew*
d *Store*, and has for its chief Town, *Crampe* on the
ank of a little River of the ſame name, falling
to the *Store*, and is well fortified and reckoned one
the Keys of the Kingdom; nor leſs noted for the
reat reſiſtance it made againſt *Waleſtein* the Imperi-
General, who's powerful Army it reſiſted 13
onths, and at laſt brought him to good terms of
ompoſition. *Tychenburgh* on the Banks of the Ri-
r *Elbe*; *Bredenburg*, *Fetzebo*, *Gulickſtadt* and
thers.

South *Jutland*, or the Dukedom of *Sleſwick*, is
at part of the *Cherſoneſus* that lyes next to *Holſtein*;
iving for its chief Towns, *Fleusburg* on the *Baltick*
oar ſituate amongſt high Mountains: *Sleſwick* on
e River *Slea*; from which the Dukedom of *Sleſ-*
ick has its name, *Gotorp*, and *Londen* a Haven Town
pon the Banks of the River *Ender*.

North *Jutland* is the moſt Northern part of the
erſoneſus and has for it's chief Towns *Halne*, *Rin-*
pen, *Arhuſen* and *Nicopen*; the Soil very Fruitful,
d much abounding with Wheat, Barly, Rice;
ore of Cattle, producing Butter and Cheeſe in great
undance; and able Horſes for War, or any other
vice; here are alſo found Rich Furs.

As for thoſe that are called the *Baltick* Iſlands,
perly belonging to the King of *Denmark*, though
are 35 in number diſperſed in the *Baltick* Sea,
y of them are inconſiderable, and ſome not In-
eed; the chief are *Zeland*, *Fionia*, or *Funen*;
ſen or *Aria*, *Langland*, *Laland*, *Ealſter*, *Mone*,
uen or *Wern*, *Iſland* and *Bornholme*; of which on-
the firſt is very conſiderable, as having in it 13
les, the chief of which is *Copenhagen* the Reſi-

dence of the *Daniſh* Kings; where the Regal Pal
though not very ſtately, is ſeated; and is a City
conſiderable Trade, though the Buildings are ge
rally mean, as erected of Loam and Timber; t
is a Market conſtantly kept, and is the only Un
ſity within the Government; it is defended w
ſtrong Wall and a Caſtle, and thither are bro
all ſorts of Commodities the Kingdom affords.

SCANDIA, that part which appertains to *D*
mark, is in the South of a *Peninſula*, divided
three Provinces; as *Scandia*, *Hollandia*, and *Bl*
da; the firſt of theſe is 72 Miles in length and
breadth, reckoned the moſt fruitful and pleaſa
all the Countries lying about it, as being on t
parts bounded by Sea, and has for its principal To
Lonpen a ſpacious Haven. *Falskerbode*, *El*
and *Elſingburg* one of the Keys of the *Sound*.

HALLANDIA is but a ſmall Tract of Land,
yields much Fruit and Corn, many Cattle, an
ing South of *Scania*, has *Halænego* for its prin
Town, from which it ſeems to take its name;
is well water'd with pleaſant Streams.

BLESCIDA lies North of *Sweedland*, and th
it has many fertile Plains, yet it is generally M
tainous or craggy hilled, having for its chief T
ing Town, *Malmogia* and *Colmar*, a ſtrong For
bordering on *Sweedland*.

A Deſcription of Norway.

NORWAY, though under the King of *Den*
is however a Kingdom of itſelf; being b
ded on the Eaſt with *Denmark*, on the Weſt
the *Ocean*, on the North with *Lappia* or *Lapl*
on the South with *Sweeden*; but lying ſo m
the extremities of Cold, though it is a vaſt m
Land, it is for the moſt part Rocky, Mounta
and Barren, not being furniſhed with Stores
own Production, fit for the ſupport of thei

ople it contains, the greateſt Commodity it affords
ng Stock-Fiſh, Ship-Maſts, Deal-Boards, Tackle
Shipping, Pitch, Tann'd Leather, Train Oyl,
rs, and Tallow. As for the Towns or Villages,
y are very thin, and the Houſes for a great part
made of Dirt and Hurdles, covered with Thatch,
l windowed with Lattice; and the whole Country
divided into five Præfectures or Governments, ac-
ding to the number of the Royal Caſtles, built
the defence of the Country, known by the
mes of *Bohus*, *Ager-huis*, *Agger-Huſe*, *Trundheim*,
d *Ward-Huis*. The chief Towns in theſe ſeveral
iſdictions, are *Anſlo* or *Aſloia*, on a Bay oppoſite
Jutland, an Epiſcopal See; *Bergen*, an Epiſcopal
e, and the ordinary Reſidence of the Governour
the King of *Denmark*; *Marſtrand* ſeated in a
f *Iſland* amongſt Rocks, &c. *Trandiheim*, anci-
ly *Nidroſia* an Arch-Biſhops See, who is Metropo-
n of *Norway*; and *Ward-huis* ſeated in the Iſland
Ward; and although the Country (abounding
h horrid Woods, and deſolate Mountains) is
urally Poor, yet at certain Seaſons little Beaſts,
out the bigneſs of Field Mice, over-ſpread like
ſts the Fertile parts of the Field, &c. and con-
e every thing that's green or pleaſant in their
, and then gathering together they die in heaps,
reby occaſioning a Peſtilential Noiſomneſs, that
ich afflicts the Inhabitants with Diſeaſes; and
eſe they call *Lemmers*, affirming them to be
opt out of the Clouds in Tempeſtuous Weather:
do the Whales, that appear on that Coaſt in
at number, leſs diſturb their Fiſhing Trade, by
indangering the ſinking of their Boats and ſmall
ſſels; which monſtrous Creatures they have lately
und the Art of chaſing away, by throwing Oyl
Caſtar into the Sea, at the Scent whereof they
: And though the People are miſerably Poor,
y nevertheleſs hate Diſhoneſty, and greatly de-
ht in Plain Dealing.

A Deſcription of Ruſſia, *comprehending* *Dukedom of* Muſcovy

THIS large Tract of Land is bounded o
Weſt with *Livonia* and *Finland*; on the
with *Tartary*; on the North by the *Frozen O*
and part of *Lapland*; on the South with *Lithu*
Crim Tartary and the *Euxine* Sea; and is acco
ed in its greateſt length form Eaſt to Weſt
Miles, and in breadth 3065, being ſubject to
Czar of *Muſcovy*, or great Duke, who notwithſt
ing ſtiles himſelf Emperor of *Ruſſia*, or *Ruſ*
which is part in *Europe*, and part in *Aſia*, di
by the River *Tanais*, the boundary of two pa
the World.

The chief City is *Moſco*, the Seat of the
Duke, and the Partiarch, and of moſt of the
bility, being very large, though not ſtately;
are beſides this of note, *Roſcovia* and *Nov*
Archepiſcopal Sees, *Vologda*, *Smolensko*, and
covia, held to be the only Walled Town in *Muſ*
Uſtium, *Moſayce*, St. *Nicholas*, *Sugana*, *Grag*
and the chief *Maritime* Port is *Arch-Angel*,
in the proper *Ruſſia*, whither our Merch
Trade, and the *Ruſſia* Company have a Fac
the Country yielding ſtore of Furrs, as S
White Fox, Martins, Black Fox, Honey,
Cattle, Tallow, Red Dear skins, Hides, H
Flax, Tar, Brimſtone, Salt Peter, Train
Tongues, and the like; and the Soil towards
Southern Parts is exceeding Fruitful, prod
abundance of Corn, and Rich Paſtures, with
of various Kinds, watered by the River *Volg*
paſſes from thence through a part of *Tartary*;
the Extream North, which lies in upward of
grees, the Weather is ſo Cold, that litt
Rocks, Woods, Mountains, and Ice are found
containing a Viciſſitude of Light and Dar

the Day if we have a reſpect to the twy-light, ſix Months, and a great part of the other ſix ſee not the Sun, but have the Country cover- with Snows and during Froſts, the Sea being never from Rocks and Mountains of Ice, over great ns of which the Inhabitants paſs with Wagons, ds, and other Carriages: Nor are there found any abitants in thoſe deſolate Parts during the Winter ſon, but in that little Summer they have, the pherds and Fiſhermen, ſet up Hutts or Tents, ugh in the Woods on this Coaſt, are the talleſt es, in *Europe*.

The Inhabitants of this Country are Thick, not , but rather ſquare, habiting themſeves in Furrs, rſe Cloth, and Feeding to exceſs, given atly to Drinking, though it be ſtrictly forbid, are generally Falſe and Perfidious, not re- ding their Words, but ſtudying to Over-reach, Cozen all they can, inſomuch that being in er Countries, they ſtrive to diſſemble their n, the better to be Credited: The Women tolerably handſome, well Limbed and Propor- ned, and have a ſtrange Cuſtom among them, to think their Husbands either Love or Re- them, unleſs they once or twice a day Cud- their Sides. Their Religion in moſt things a- es with that of the *Greek* Church, not making acknowledgment to the Pope, or See of *Rome*, have a Patriarch of their own, to whom all r Eccleſiaſticks ſubmit: And as for the Go- ment it is abſolute, the Czar, who is by the le in extraordinary Eſteem and Veneration, g in his Hands the Power of Life and Death ing at his Pleaſure both of the Body and ds of his Subjects, and is ſeldom out of War the *Tartars*, a Roving People that border the moſt Fruitful part of his Country; and gh the Armies of the *Muſcovites* are generally erous, yet are they compoſed for the moſt

part of ſtragling People, and ſeldom anſwer in
lour the leaſt that may be expected from them
has not only in times paſt, but lately been man
and the reaſon is, becauſe they go Poor, and un
niſhed into the Field.

A Deſcription of Poland, *&c.*

POLAND is a very conſiderable Kingdom, b
ded on the Eaſt with the River *Boriſthenes*
the Weſt with the *Viſtula*; on the South with H
gary; and on the North with the *Baltick* Sea, a
for the moſt part plain and level, tho' in ſome p
there are little riſing Hills, abounding with W
and is properly divided into the Provinces of *Li*
Lithuania, *Volhinia*, *Samogitia*, *Pruſſia*, *Maſſ*
Podolia, *Ruſſia Nigri*, *Podlaſſia*, and *Poland*;
the chief Cities are, *Gueſna*, an Archiepiſcopal
Poſnavia, *Cadiſſia*, *Siradia*, *Uladiſtavia*, *Crac*
and *Caminiec*; the latter in the Poſſeſſion of
Turks, who hold it as their Frontier in thoſe p
and in *Cracovia* is a famous Univerſity.

The Buildings in this Kingdom, and the P
vinces that compoſe it, are for the moſt part
Timber and Loam; the Land full of Foreſts, w
many Rivers, yielding notwithſtanding abund
of Corn, but is defective in Wine; Honey
Wax, are likewiſe found in great ſtore, with Fr
of divers kinds, and a great number of Cattle
wild Beaſts; there are alſo Salt-pits, and in ſ
places Mines of Brimſtone, Copper and Iron.
Polanders are generally Tall, well Proportio
Courteous, and Pleaſant of Behaviour; their G
ments are rich, and of divers Colours, being m
conceited of their own worth, and loving to
Praiſed, or rather Flattered: As for *Lithuania*,
of the Provinces of this Kingdom, though it is a
large one, yet it is ſo full of Fens, and peſtered
the over-flowing of Rivers, that it is not curr
paſſ

paſſable, but when the Froſts are great, at what time they have no hindrance, neither by Rivers nor Fens, and their greateſt Wealth conſiſts in Cattle, Honey, Wax and Furs: As for the Language generally ſpoken, it is the *Sclavonian*; and in the North Extremities, where Villages and Towns are very ſcarce, the People dwell in Huts of Straw and Loam, with Holes at the top of them to let in the Light, and give vent to the Smoak, living in miſerable Poverty, as do (for the major part) the Peaſants or inferiour People being in a manner Slaves to the great ones, whoſe Tenants they are, though the Richer Sort are very Profuſe and Expenſive, rather Prodigal than Liberal, impatient of Injuries, delicious in Dyet, and coſtly in attire, often ſhaving their Heads, except one Lock, which they preſerve with great care, being generally good Souldiers, and much Glory if they can kill a Turk in Battle, and bring off his Head, in Token of which, they wear Feathers in their Caps.

Theft in theſe Parts is very rare, eſpecially to be committed by a Native *Polander*, and all Crimes are ſeverely puniſhed: As for the Religion they profeſs, in Relation to the Government, it is that of the *Romiſh* Church, though the Reformed way of Worſhip is allowed and tolerated; and the King is of late Elective; the Women are tolerably Fair and well Proportioned, very Witty and Ingenious, great admirers and obſervers of their Husbands, and very neat in their Houſes. A Peaſant in this Country (unleſs in time of great Danger or Invaſion) is not ſuffered to bear Arms; and when the Goſpel is Read in the Churches, the Gentry and Nobility draw their Swords, in token that they are ready to defend it with their Lives. As for the Circumference of this Kingdom, and the Provinces appertaining to it, ſome account it 2600 Miles, and is ſituate under the 8 and 12 Climates: So that the longeſt Day Southward, is 16 Hours,

and Northward 18; bordering upon it are the hu *Carpathian* Mountains, where ſundry Rivers ha their Springs, that Water the Provinces, and p through many Countries.

A Deſcription of the Kingdom of Hungary, *&c.*

HUNGARY, one of the Fruitfulleſt Countri of *Europe*, before Waſted and Deſtroyed by Tedious War, is bounded on the Eaſt with *Tranſi vania* and *Wallachia*, on the Weſt *Stiria*, *Auſtria* and *Moravia*; on the North with the *Carpathian* Mountains; on the South with *Sclavonia*, and ſome part of *Dacia*; accounted in length 300 *Engliſh* m and 109 in breadth, lying in the North Temperate Zone, between the middle Parllels of the 7 and 9 Climates, ſo that the longeſt day in the South is 15 Hours and a half, and 16 in the North, and was Anciently called *Pannonia*.

The Peop'e of this Country are ſtrong of Body boiſterous of Behaviour, and have no great regard to Liberal Arts, or Mechanick Occupations, as giving themſelves moſtly to War, and taking it for the greateſt Affront Imaginable to be eſteemed a Coward, which they find no other way to obliterate, but by killing a Turk, after which they have the Liberty of wearing a Feather, as a Trophee of their Exploit; and though they are extreamly Covetous, they are no ways willing to Labour, but rather deſire to live upon the Spoil: As for the Females they have no claim to any Inheritance, ſo that the Male line failing, the Eſtate goes to the common Treaſury; nor have the Daughters any other Portion given them, than a Wedding Garment, and are for the moſt part obliged to lie on hard Quilts, till ſuch time as they are Married. As for their Cities and Towns, they

are

e fortified for War, as having for upward of two undred Years been Imbroiled with the *Turks*, *ranſilvanians*, and other Neighbouring Nations; e chief of which are, *Presburg*, *Buda*, *Belgrade*, *ran*, *New-hauſel*, *Great Warradine*, *Alba Regalis*, *aab*, *Commora*, *Temeſwar*, *Gyula*, *Agria*, *Eſſeck*, *eſt*, &c. which have ſtrugled with various Forunes and Succeſs, though at preſent moſt of the rong Holds of this Kingdom, through the late ood ſucceſs are in the *Imperialiſts* hands; the Kingom being Hereditary to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, of hich *Joſeph* the Emperor's Son and Arch-duke of *uſtria*, is now Crowned King.

The Soil, though for the moſt part Untilled, is notwithſtanding, wonderful Fruitful, yielding Corn where they Till it, thrice in a Year, and in ſome places the Paſtures are ſo rank for want of Feeding, that it riſes to the height of a Man; it abounds likewiſe with Fruits of all Kinds, eſpecially abundance of Rich Vines, of whoſe Grapes rich Wine is made, and Deer, Goats, Hares, Conies, and wild Foul are here in great Plenty, though none be forbidden to take them; there are likewiſe Mines of Silver, and in ſome places Gold is found; and in time of Peace the Cattle ſo multiply, that they are obliged to ſend great ſtore of them into divers parts of *Europe*, to prevent their over-running the Country.

The Religion Eſtabliſhed in the Kingdom of *Hungary*, is that of the *Romiſh Communion*, though at preſent the Reformed Worſhip is Tollerated: The chief Rivers are the *Danube*, the *Gran*, the *Waag*, and the *Nitrea*; though many other Water this Fruitful Country; but for Mountains there are none conſiderable, the Country being generally plain, unleſs a few pleaſant riſing Hills, many of them Crowned with Vines; and here is the Famous Bridg of *Eſſeck*, 7 Miles in Length: paſſing over 3 Rivers, and divers Marſhes, though lately it has been much ruined and deſtroyed.

The Deſcription of Sclavonia.

SCLAVONIA is a conſiderable Country bordering on *Hungary*, which bounds it on the North; as the *Adriatick* Sea does on the South; *Carniola*, *Hiſtria*, and the Seignory of *Venice* on the Weſt; and *Servia*, *Epirus*, and *Macedonia* on the Eaſt; accounted in length 480 Miles, and in breadth 325, of *Italian* Meaſure, ſituate in the North Temperate *Zone*, between the middle Parallels of the 6 and 7 Climates; ſo that the longeſt Day exceeds not 15 Hours and an half.

This Country contains many ſmall Provinces or Diviſions, as *Windiſhland*, *Croatia*, *Boſnia*, *Dalmatia*, *Contado-Dizara*, and the *Sclavonian* Iſlands; and the chief Cities or Towns are, *Zatha*, *Zacocz*, *Windiſgretz*, *Sagona*, *Raguſa*, ſituate on the *Adriatick*, being a place of great Traffick, *Sebenicum* or *Sicum*, *Zara* or *Jadera*, *Scodra* or *Scutary*, before which the *Turks* loſt 100000 Men, *Liſſa*, *Gradiſka*, *Buman*, *Novigrod*, and *Siſſeg*, or *Siſſeck*, with others of leſſer Note, ſcatter'd throughout the Provinces, which are partly in the Hands of the *Turks*, and partly in the Poſſeſſion of the *Imperialiſts* and *Venetians*.

Theſe Countries for the moſt part afford abundance of good Paſture, abound in Fruits, and are rich in Corn, yielding ſome Mines, and great ſtore of Cattle, watered in many places by the *Danube*, *Save*, *Drave*, and other Rivers of note; and as for the People they are hardy, and inured either to War or Labour; and though they give themſelves not much to Till the Ground, becauſe the *Turks* and *Venetians* for the moſt part, reap the Benefit of their Labours, yet they want nothing that is neceſſary for the ſupport of Humane Life; foraſmuch as the Cattle and Sheep bring forth their Young twice in the Year; and although Corn be but barely caſt on the Ground, without Tillage, it will bring forth Increaſe,

As for the People, though they are ſtubborn, and much addicted to Pride, yet are they put to many ſervile Labours, by their more proud Conquerors, who Lord it over them as if they were no other than their Drudges; for which reaſon the Word *Slave*, is derived from theſe *Sclaves*, through the unmerciful Uſage they found at the hands of the *Venetians*, when they were firſt brought into Subjection by the Seignory of *Venice*: As for their Religious Worſhip, it is in moſt parts according to that of the *Greek* Church, whoſe Patriarch they acknowledge Supream in Eccleſiaſtical Matters; and here they permit their Women very rarely to marry, till they are 24 years of Age, nor the Men till 30. And at this time, the *Venetians* have 3000 *Sclavonian* Horſe men Inrolled amongſt their Militia, and have at all times drained this People to aſſiſt in their Wars againſt the *Turks* and neighbouring *Chriſtians*: And as for the Native *Sclaves*, their Garb is half Sleeved Gowns, of Violet Cloth, and a Bonnet of the ſame, much like to them of the *Scots*, ſhaving their Heads all but a Lock of Hair on their Crown, after the faſhion of the *Turks*; the Women likewiſe cut their Hair indifferent ſhort, and if ſo it be not naturally Black, they uſe Art to render it of that Colour.

A Deſcription of Dacia, *in its ſundry Principalities and Provinces*, &c.

DACIA, properly ſo held in the time of the flouriſhing *Roman* Empire, is bounded on the North with *Podolia*, and ſome other part of the Realm of *Poland*; on the South with part of *Thrace* and *Macedonia*; on the Eaſt with the reſt of *Thrace*; and on the Weſt with *Hungary* and *Sclavonia*; held at preſent to comprehend the Principalities of *Tranſilvania*, *Moldavia*, *Wallachia*, *Raſcia*, *Servia* and *Bulgaria*; extending from the 7 to the 10

Clime,

Clime, so that in the most Southern parts, the da
are 15 hours 3 quarters at the longest, and 17
the most Northern.

TRANSILVANIA, the first Division of *Dac*
takes its name from its lying behind the great *Hu*
garian Woods, and is in time of Peace an exce
ing Fruitful Country; abounding in Fruits, Co
Cattle, Fish, Salt-pits, Stone-quarries, Mines of Go
and Silver, Quick-silver, and other Metals; and
the Woods are found many wild Bulls, and wild Ca
tle; and the Pastures breed many fair Horses, the be
for War in all those parts; and in the Frontiers th
have Seven Towers to guard the approach from *Hu*
gary, which gives the *Dutch* occasion to call it *Seven*
Burg; though the chief Towns are *Cluisenburg*, *C*
rolstadt, *Harmanstadt*, and many others, and a
Governed by a Prince of their own, who has a lon
time been Tributary to the *Turks*; but since their la
bad success, put himself and his Country under th
Protection of the Emperor.

MOLDAVIA Quasi Maiavia, said so to be called
from its nearness to the Fenns of *Maotis*, is a Cou
try abounding with Woods, yet very plenteous in
Wine, Corn and Pastures, producing great store of
Cattle though thinly peopled, by which means it is
but slenderly Tilled; however they have out of this
small Province, supplyed the great and populous
City of *Constantinople*, with store of Provisions; so
that together with what they send to *Poland*, the
tenth Peny, by way of Custom, amounts to 150000
Crowns yearly; though the Gentry and Clergy are
excused from paying any thing of this nature, *Con*
stantinople receiving from hence every year 500
Ships Loads of Provision only.

The chief Towns are *Occazoma* the Seat of the
Vaivod or Prince; *Cotiim* a strong Fortress; *Biolegrade*
and *Bender*, and has in it two Arch-Bishops Sees,
the People in Religious matters following the Tradi
tions of the *Greek* Church.

WALACHIA is another Province of *Dacia*, held to derive its name from *Flaccus*, a noble *Roman*, who was Governor of it in the time of *Trajan* the Emperor; ſo that the People at this day ſpeak a kind of a corrupt *Latin* or *Italian*; and this Country is in length 500 Miles, in breadth 120, being for the moſt part Plain and full of Paſtures, flouriſhing Medows which feed a great many Cattle, and bring up excellent Horſes for War and ſervice of any kind; here are found likewiſe Saltpits and Iron Mines; Mines of Gold and Silver, the which for fear it ſhould intice the *Turks* to ſeize their Country, they keep for the moſt part concealed; they alſo in ſundry places have ſtore of Vines, yielding plenty of Wine; and have for their chief Towns *Galatza* on the Influx of the River *Pruth*, into the *Danube*; *Preſcortum*, *Prailaba*, and *Zorza*; and is watered with the River *Danube*, *Aln*, *Alluta*, *Fulmina*, *Stertius* and *Heraſius*; and is as the former, Governed by a *Vaivod*, and dependent in Religious matters on the *Greek* Church; the Eccleſiaſtical Affairs being Governed by an Arch-Biſhop and two Biſhops, and pays at this day Tribute to the *Turks*.

RASCIA, another Province of *Dacia*, has in it the Towns, of *Bodon*, *Zarnovia*, *Covin*, *Novebard*, *Serine*, *Colambes* and *Columbella*; but continually lying in the way of war; the *Turks* and *Tartars*, by their often marching through it, have by the waſte and plunder they made, ſo impoveriſhed the Inhabitants, that the Towns and Villages are extream thin; and although the Soil is in many parts capable of producing Corn and Fruits, yet wanting men to Till it, it produces nothing materjal; nor are thoſe that Inhabit it any ways incouraged to Manure the Fields, as knowing others will reap the Fruits of their Labour.

SERVIA is a Country by Nature more Fruitful, and was Anciently very Rich and Flouriſhing, till the *Turks* made themſelves maſters of it, by the fa-

tal

tal overthrow of *Lazarus* the Deſpot, on the Plains of *Caſſovia*, and was well ſtored with Mines of Gold and Silver, eſpecially near the Town of *Zorbenick*; but now they are either exhauſted, or thrown in, ſo that little advantage accrues by them; and the People indeed are degenerated from their former Manners and Behaviour, as being Rude, Gluttonous, and much given to Wine.

Their principal Towns are *Niſſa*, *Vidina*, *Cracovia*, *Zorbenick* and *Semunder*, and the Province is commodiouſly watered by the Rivers *Colubra*, *Lem*, *Ibra*, and *Moravia*, with ſome others, very pleaſant and plentiful in many places.

BULGARIA was anciently a Kingdom, and called by the *Romans Miſſa Inferior*, as *Servia* was *Miſſa Superior*; and is a Country very Mountainous and full of rugged Hills, ſteep Rocks, and fearful Waterfalls, taking its name from the *Bulgars* a *Scythian* People, who in the year 566 ſeized upon it, driving out the ancient Inhabitants; and is divided from *Thrace* by the great Mountain *Hæmus*, whoſe Spurs and Branches in a manner over-run it; yet the Kings hereof have been accounted very powerful; inſomuch that they have worſted in ſundry Battels the *Latin* and *Greek* Emperors of *Conſtantinople*, and received the Chriſtian Faith, towards the end of the Reign of *Juſtinian* the Second.

The places of moſt note are *Meſembria*, *Diogetia*, *Axium*, *Nicopolis*, *Marcionopolis*, and are watered by the *Danube*; which in part of this Country takes the name of *Iſter*, and is now Tributary to the *Turk*, who for the moſt part employ the Natives in their Wars, as being very Valiant and Daring.

A Deſcription of Greece, *in its Kingdoms and Provinces, as anciently it ſtood, &c.*

GREECE as we now muſt take it, is bounded on the Eaſt with the *Propontick*, *Helleſpont*, and

Ægean Seas; on the West with the *Adriatick*, and on the North with the Mount *Hæmus*, parting it from *Servia* and *Bulgaria*, and some part of *Illiricum*; and on the South with the *Ionian* Sea; being in a manner a *Peninsula*, or rather a half Island, commodiously situated for Navigation, and has had divers notable Revolutions, being now intirely in the possession of the *Turks*, unless what the *Venetians* have preserved, or wrested from them; and as this large Country properly stands at present, I think it highly necessary, for the better coveniency of describing it, to divide it into respective Provinces and Countries, *&c.*

1. *Peloponesus.* 2. *Achaia.* 3. *Epirus.* 4. *Albania.* 5. *Macedonia.* 6. *Thrace*; and as for the Islands of the *Ionian*, *Ægean* and *Propontick* Seas, together with the famous *Creet*, I shall leave them to a particular description of all the Islands of note, *&c.*

Peloponesus is in a manner incloſed by the Sea, only, where by a small *Isthmus* it is joyned to the *European* Continent, of no more than six miles in breadth; which the *Grecians* and *Venetians* formerly fortified with a great Wall and five Castles, Anciently called *Hexamillium*; but in the Wars with *Amurath* the second *Turkish* Emperor they were overthrown; and this Country is accounted 600 miles in circuit; and though it has passed under divers names, it is now called the *Morea*, and held to be the most pleasant Country of *Greece*, abounding in fruitfulness, and all things necessary for the support of Human Life; adorned with many goodly Plains and pleasant rising Hills, furnished on every side with sundry commodious Ports and Havens; and though for the bigness of it no Country has suffered more in the ruin of so many stately Cities, yet it remains at this day, the most Populous and best Inhabited of all the *Grecian* Continent; and near the middle of it, in *Laconia* is the Mount *Taygetus*, the top whereof gives a prospect over the

who

whole Country, which is properly divided into 7 Provinces, *viz. Achaia-Propria*, *Elis*, *Messene*, *Arcadia*, *Laconia*, *Argolis* and *Corinthia*.

Achaia-Propria has on the East for its boundary *Argolis* and *Corinth*; on the West the *Ionian* Sea; on the North the Gulf of *Lepanto*; on the South *Elis*; so named from the *Achæi* once Inhabiting it; the *Adjuncta-Propria* being added to difference it from *Achaia* in the main Land or Continent of *Greece*.

In this part the considerable places are *Chiarenza* Anciently *Dymæ*, situated in the most Western point of it, on or near the *Promontory*; *Araxus*; *Ægria*, once the chief City of this Tract, now called *Xilocastro*; *Chaminisa*, Anciently *Olenus Petræa*, a pleasant Town situated opposit to the Mouth of the Gulf *Lepanto*; being a place of considerable Trade, and of most note on the Bay of *Corinth*, from whence it is called *Golfo-di-Patras* and here the English had once a Consul for the establishment of trade, call'd the Consul of the *Morea*, and is memorable for the death of St. *Andrew*, the Apostle, who there suffer'd Martyrdom; and the next to these are *Pellene*, *Helice*, *Buris*, the latter two much ruined or rather sunk in the Sea by a Tempest, about the time of the Battle of *Leuctres*; *Triæa* and *Phera*; but the chief Town which separated from the rest, we may term a Province is *Sicyon*, situated in the most Eastern part and gives name to the Country of *Sicyonia* abounding in Olives, Wine, and Iron Mines; the Inhabitants whereof count themselves the ancientest of *Greece*, and have been Governed by a Succession of 26 Kings, before they fell into other Methods of Government.

The Country of *Elis*, is bounded on the East with *Arcadia*, on the West with the *Ionian* Sea, on the North with *Achaia*, *Propria*, and on the South *Messenia*; and has for its chief City *Elis*, giving name to the Province, and was founded as some Historians have it, by *Elisha* Son of *Javan*, and Grandchild of *Japhet*; and near unto it runs the River *Alphæus*

Alpheus: In this Tract is found *Olympia*, near to which once ſtood the Statue of *Jupiter Olympicus* 60 Cubits in heighth, and every way proportionable, compos'd of Gold and Ivory, by *Phidias*; and here were held the *Olympic* Games, inſtituted by *Hercules*.

MESSENIA is ſeated in the moſt Southern part of the *Peninſula*, and takes its name from the City *Meſſene* ſituated on *Sinus Meſſenaicus* now called *Golfo-di-Corone*, lately taken and poſſeſſed by the *Venetians*; in this Tract ſtood *Pylos* the chief City of King *Neſtor*, but now called *Navarino*, a ſmall Village of little note; *Metron* or *Methone*, is commodiouſly ſeated in a half Iſland, and has on the South ſide a capacious Bay about 3 miles over, fit for the reception of great Veſſels. *Corone* the City that gives name to the *Golfo-di-Corone*, &c. *Cypariſſi* now called *Arcadia*, from which the Bay adjoyning takes its name; and although this Province abounding with Corn, Cattle and Fruits, was taken by the *Turks* the year 1500, yet in this laſt War it is moſtly recovered by the *Venetians*.

ARCADIA is bounded on the Eaſt with *Laconia*, on the Weſt with *Elis* and *Meſſene*, on the North with *Achaia-Propria*; and on the South with the ſea; and is ſaid to take its name from *Arcas* the Son of *Jupiter* and *Caliſto*, called before that *Pelaſgia*, and has for its chief City *Mantinia*; near unto which the *Thebans* in a mortal Battle, overthrew the *Spartans* and *Athenians*; and then *Epaminondas* that famous Leader received his Mortal wound. This Province is exceeding fertil, abounding in Cattle and rich Paſtures, Fruits of ſundry kinds, and divers Minerals; inſomuch that for its pleaſantneſs, many curious fancies have been Fabled upon it; and in this Country Sir *Philip Sidney* layed the Scene of his famous work.

LACONIA has on the Eaſt and South the Sea, on the Weſt *Meſſenia*, and on the North *Argolis*, anciently called *Lelegia*; and was once reckoned to con-

contain 100 Cities, though now it comes ve
ſhort of that number: The chief are *Leuctra*
Amyclæ, *Thulara*, near to which *Hercules* is ſa
to kill the *Hydra*; *Salaſſia*, *Epidaurus* ſeated on t
Bay of *Malvaſia*, a Town well Built and Fortified
and *Sparta* ſo called from *Spartus* a Prince of *Argo*
as for this part it is wonderful fruitful, and lies v
ry commodious for Traffick and Navigation, great
abounding in all the Commodities common t
Greece; being pleaſantly watered with the Riv
Eurotas, and other Streams of leſſer note; havi
many fair Promontories, Bays, and Havens.

ARGOLIS is bounded on the South with *La*
nia, on the Weſt with *Carinthia* and *Achaia Propri*
and on the Eaſt and North with the Sea; takin
its name from the City *Argos*, its Metropolis, onc
the Head of a famous Kingdom; and in this Ci
King *Pyrrhus* the great *Grecian* Conqueror, after h
had Victoriouſly forced his entrance, was ſlain wi
a Tile thrown at him by an old Woman, from t
top of a Houſe; and beſides this, it has *Trœz*
Tyrinthia, *Nemea*, and ſome others; and grew i
time paſt from a ſmall Province, to a powerfu
Kingdom; being once the chiefeſt of *Greece* i
ſtrength, giving Birth to many renowned perſon
and the moſt famed for the breed of Horſes.

CORINTHIA, though but a little Region,
yet nevertheleſs exceeding pleaſant and fruitful, ly
towards the *Iſtmus* or neck of Land that joyns t
reſt of *Greece* to *Peloponeſus*, between *Argolis* a
Achaia Propria; containing only the Territories
Corinth, and the chief Towns are *Cincrea*, *Corint*
memorable for the Epiſtles Saint *Paul* wrote to t
Inhabitants; commodiouſly ſituated for the co
mand of all *Greece*, but that the Inhabitants gi
themſelves more to Merchandize than War; a
although it has been a long time in the hands
the *Turks*, it was of late taken by the *Venetian*
and is Seated on the bottom of the Neck or *Iſthm*

the *Ionian* Sea being on the West, and the *Ægean* on the East, washing its Walls; and making on each side a Capacious Haven, and was formerly exceedingly Fortified, but of latter times the Security the *Turks* supposed themselves in, on that part of their Empire, made them little mind keeping it from running to decay.

And thus much may briefly suffice, as for that part of *Greece* called *Peloponesus*.

As for the other *Achaia*, it is properly divided into *Attica*, *Megaris*, *Boetia*, *Phocis*, *Ætolia*, *Doris*, *Locris*; and the chief City accounted amongst these is *Athens*, once the head of a famous Commonwealth, and sometime a Kingdom; and is seated very advantagiously, making a Port into the Sea, and was once the Mistress of Arts and Arms; and in St. *Pauls* time, who wrote his first and second Epistle from hence to the *Thessalonians*, a very flourishing City, but by the Wars and Misfortunes it has sustained, is now only noted, for what it has been, more than for what it is.

MEGARIS is but a small Region, yet very pleasant and much abounding in Corn and Fruits, and has for its chief City *Magaria*.

BOETIA is much larger than the former, and was once all the Dominion or Kingdom of *Thebes*, that famous City, so much noted to be built by *Cadmus* the *Phœnician*, being the Metropolis: And in this Tract are found likewise *Aulis* and *Platea*, and is water'd with divers pleasant streams.

PHOCIS is memorable for the Mountain *Parnassus*, and was much noted for the Temple of *Apollo* at the foot of it, but now that stately Structure where the *Delphic* Oracle gave Answers is ruined, and scarcely any part of it remaining.

ÆTOLIA is another considerable part of this Tract, divided by the River *Pindus* from *Epirus*; once a Country of great note, and full of Towns and places of strength, but now retains at present

few

few of note except *Chalois* and *Thermum*; however the whole Country is pleasant, abounding in Pastures, watered with many Rivers, yielding some Mines, and great store of Cattle.

LOCRIS though it is but a small Region, yet lies Commodiously on the Sea Coast, and has for its chief Town *Lepanto*; in sight of which was fought the famous Battle or Sea fight, between the *Turks*, *Venetians*, and confederate Christians; in which 29000 of the *Turks* were killed, 4000 taken Prisoners, 140 Gallies Burnt, taken, and Sunk, and 1200 Christian Slaves rescued, in the year 1571. And as for the Trade here, it consists in Leather, Oyl, Tobacco, Furrs, Wheat, Barly, Rice, &c. And is again in the Possession or under the Power of the *Venetians*.

DORIS is a small Province bounding upon, or rather appertaining to *Locris*, and has for its chief Town or City, *Amphissa*, bordering upon the Mountain *Parnassus*; here is also found *Guidas*, where the stately Temple of *Venus* stood, and where St. *Paul* continued a long time: And as for this Tract it is very Pleasant and Fruitful, watered with small Rivers, but none of note.

Epirus, was once a Famous Kingdom, of which *Pyrrhus* (who Invaded the *Romans* in *Italy*) was King, but more memorable for being under the Regency of the great *Scanderbeg*, who with a handful of Men stood out against the whole Power of the *Turkish* Empire, in the Reigns of *Amurath* the second and *Mahomet* the great, defeating and destroying Prodigious Armies of the Infidels; and has for its chief Cities *Croija*, *Petrela*, *Petra*, *Alba*, and *Stelusia*; the Country is very Fruitful, tho' somewhat Mountainous, and was once accounted next to *Macedon*, the most powerful in *Greece*, and at this day greatly abounds in Cattle, rich Pastures and Corn.

ALBANIA is bounded with *Macedon*, *Sclavonia*, *Epirus*, and the *Adriatick* Sea, and has for its chief

chief Cities *Durazzo*, and *Albinopolis*, memorable for its breed of Horſes, which the *Turks* uſe moſtly in their Wars, and the Courage of its Inhabitants, whoſe Country being but indifferently Fruitful, and too ſtrait for the Inhabitants, they like the *Swiſs*, rather chooſe the Exerciſe of Arms, than Husbandry.

MACEDON, once Famous for being Head of the *Greek* Empire; is bounded with *Miſſa-Superior*, *Migdonia*, *Epirus*, and *Achaia*, and is a very Rich and Flouriſhing Country, though the *Turks* greatly oppreſs the Native *Greeks*, and make them labour that they may reap the greateſt Profit; and abounds not only with Cattle, Corn, and ſome Wines, but in it are found Mines of Gold, and other Metals; and of this Country *Alexander* the Great was King, who not only Conquered the greateſt part of *Aſia*, but brought all *Greece* into Subjection, founding here the Third Empire of the World: And as for the chief Cities, they are *Ædeſſa*, *Andraſtus*, *Eriba*, *Scidra*, and *Philippus*, or *Philipopolis*, Built by *Philip* the Father of *Alexander*; and to the People of this City it was, that St. *Paul* Wrote his Epiſtle.

THESSALY was once likewiſe a Kingdom, lying on the South of *Macedon*, abounding with Pleaſant Valleys and Hills, and amongſt the latter are found that of *Olympus*, ſo famed for Tranſcending the Clouds, *Othrus*, *Pelion*, and *Oſſa*, ſo often ſtruck with Thunder, and Fabled to be laid one upon the other, when the Giants went about to Storm the Skies. The Country indeed is very Fruitful in many Parts, and produces an Excellent Breed of Horſes, the Natives being held firſt to Invent the Art of Breaking and Backing them: and here *Achilles* Reigned, who was Slain at the Siege of *Troy*: The chief Towns of this Country are *Lamia*, *Trieta*, *Pharſalia*, on whoſe large Plains *Ceſar* and *Pompey*

pey fought for the Empire of the World; as also *Philippi*, in whose Fields *Augustus Cæsar* and *Marcus Antonius*, overthrew *Brutus* and *Cassius*.

MIGDONIA is a small Country, and accounted by most a part of *Thrace*, and famous for nothing more than the Hill *Athos*, held to be the highest in the World, as being three days Journey in Ascent, and 75 Miles in Circuit; so that its shadow reaches (upon the declining of the Sun) 40 Miles: Nor are there wanting in this Country Cities and Towns of considerable Note, as *Thessalonica*, commonly called *Salonica* (to whose Inhabitants two of St. *Paul's* Epistles are directed) *Apollonia*, *Nicladia*, and others.

THRACE, properly so called, though now *Romania*, as it lies at present circumscribed is within these Boundaries, *viz.* on the East the *Euxine*, or black Sea, the *Propontis* and *Hellespont*; on the West with *Macedon*; on the South with the *Ægean* Sea, and part of *Macedon*, and on the North with the large Hill *Hæmus*; and is a large and goodly Province, accounted 20 Days Journey in length and 6 in breadth, and in Relation to the Heavens reacheth unto 44 Degrees North Latitude, so that the longest Day in Summer is about 15 Hours, and 3 Quarters; and in this Country is situate the great City of *Constantinople*, so named by *Constantine* the Great, and made by him the Capital of the *Roman* Empire, and is now the like to the *Turkish* Empire, and the chief Residence of the *Grand Seignior*; Built in a Triangular manner, the one Angle thrusting into the Main Land, and the other two bordering upon the Sea; *Adrianople*, Built by *Adrian* the Emperor, and *Trajanopolis*, Founded by the Emperor *Trajan*; with others of lesser Note.

This Country as to the Soil, is very Fruitful, but by Reason of the sharp cold Air coming off the Seas, they ripen not kindly, nor do the Inhabi-

tants

ants trouble themſelves much with Husbandry, as knowing they Labour but for others; however in their Gardens towards the Sea, they are very curious, ſo that much Wine is produced from the Grapes that grow there, which is properly called *Greek Wine*, and moſtly ſent into other Countries, the *Turks* by their Law being forbidden to Drink it: They have large Plains likewiſe where Corn grows indifferently Plentiful, but more Pulſe which is amongſt them in great uſe. The Natives of this Country, as indeed of all *Greece*, are much declined from what they formerly were, in Learning, Arts, and Arms, as being no better than Slaves to the Imperious Turks, who Lord it over them, whereby they are diſcouraged and dulled, even to a kind of Stupidity; nor does the Eloquence of their Original Language continue pure amongſt them, but is moſtly corrupted, inſomuch that they in few parts perfectly underſtand the Ancient *Greek*.

The Commodities found in the Principal Trading Towns of this, and other Sea Provinces, are Grograms, Carpets, Silks, Drugs, Leather, Chamlets; and indeed the chief Commodities of *Europe* and *Aſia*, which Pay great Cuſtoms to the *Grand Seignior*. And thus much for the Main Land of *Europe*, whoſe Iſlands we ſhall hereafter conſider, with thoſe of the other Three Parts of the World, when we come to treat of the Reſpective Seas in which they are poſited, and therefore for Orders ſake, omit them here, and proceed to *Aſia*.

A

Geograghical and Historical

Description

John Carter Brown Library

OF

ASIA

In its Kingdoms and Provinces, &c.

Of Asia *in General.*

ASIA held to be larger than *Europe* and *Africa*, is bounded on the West with the *Mediterranean* and *Ægean* Seas, the *Hellespont*, *Propontis*, and the *Thracian Bosphorus*, the *Euxine* Sea, *Palus Mæotis*, the rivers *Tanais* and *Duina*, a Line in that case being drawn from the first to the second River, as a boundary to *Europe*; on the North it is bounded with the main *Scythian* Ocean, on the East by the Streights of *Annian*, the *Indian* Ocean, and *Mare Zur*, on the South, with the *Mediterranean*, or much of it, as is called the *Carpathian* Sea, Bathed the Shoars of *Anatolia*; and the Main Southern

, paſſing along the Coaſts of *India*, *Arabia*, and *erſia*; and on the South-eaſt, with the *Arabian ay*, or *Red Sea*, parting it from *Africa*, and is deed waſhed on all ſides with the Sea, but where narrow *Iſthmus* joyns it to *Africa*, and the ſpace of ound between the *Tanais* and *Diuna*, where it is yned to *Europe*.

This large Tract of Land, is held by ſome, to take Name from *Aſia*, the Daughter of *Oceanus*, and *etis* the Wife of *Japetus*, and Mother of *Prometheus*; d others, from *Aſius*, Son of *Atis*, a King of *Ly-a*; but Originals of this kind, being generally un-rtain, it will be convenient to wave them, and roceed to what is more Material, *viz.* In Ancient mes *Aſia* was divided into the Greater and Leſſer; ut by modern writers, it is divided into five parts, cording to the Diviſions it is ſettled in; as firſt, that hich Borders upon *Europe*, is alotted the great uke of *Muſcovy*; the ſecond, the great *Cham* of *artary*; the third, the *Turk*; the Fourth, the King *Perſia*; and the fifth, held by the great *Mogul*, d others, known by the Name of the Eaſt *India*; ot accounting the pettey Princes, who have inde-ndent Provinces, nor what remains in the Hands Poſſeſſion of the *Europeans* in ſundry parts, *&c.* o which five we may properly add *China*, a large ountry, very populous, and powerful, accounted e of the Fruitfulleſt in *Aſia*.

This part of the World, may rightly be held or med, the Nobleſt of all other, as conjectured, on hands, once to contain the Earthly Paradiſe: ere the Law was given, and here our bleſſed Savi-r, wrought the ſtupendious, and amazing work our Redemption: Hence ſprung the Noble Scien-s, that the *Greeks* learned of the *Hebrews*, and ouriſhed under the Monarchie of the *Medes*, *Perſians* d *Aſſyrians*: And is divided into two Parts, or viſions, as *Aſia Major*, and *Aſia Minor*, the later lled *Anatolia*; the whole Country ſituated Eaſt

and Weſt, from 52 to 169 Degrees of Longitude and North and South, from 82 Degrees of Latitude to the very Æquator or Æquinoctial Line; ſo few Iſlands only lying beyond that Circle, which occaſions the longeſt Summers Day in the moſt Southern part, to exceed little above 12 Hours, though in the moſt Northern parts, for near the ſpace of Four Months, they have no Night at all.

As for the Commodities, this great part of the World abounds with in general, they are Gold, Silver, all ſorts of Minerals, Jewels, Pearls, Spices, Odours, Ivory, Drugs of ſundry kinds, Silks Dyed, Sweet-woods, Perfumes, *&c.* But to come near to the Deſcription of the Countries, for Orders ſake it is convenient to begin with *Aſia Minor*, or *Anatolia.*

Aſia Minor, *or* Anatolia, *deſcribed, in its Kingdoms, and Provinces,* &c.

ASIA MINOR or *Anatolia*, is bounded on the Eaſt, with the River *Euphrates*; on the Weſt, with the *Thracian Boſphorus*, *Propontis*, *Helleſpont*, and the *Ægean* Sea, parted by them from *Europe*; on the North with *Pontus Euxinus*, or the *Black Sea*; on the South by the *Rhodian*, *Lycian* and *Pamphilian* Seas, and ſeveral parts of the *Mediterranean*; and extending from 51 to 72 degrees of Longitude; and from 36 to 45 degrees of Latitude, and is accounted in length, from the *Helleſpont* to the *Euphrates* 630 Miles, and in breadth from *Trapezond*, a City ſo called to *Sinus Iſſicus* in *Cilicia*, and is under the middle Parallel of the Fourth and the ſixth Clime, by reaſon of which, the longeſt Day in the Summer Southward, is but 14 Hours and a half, and differs not above an Hour in the extreameſt North, which is longer, inſomuch that the Air is very Temperate, and the Soil very fit for any ſort of Grain or Fruit; but that Husbandry is neg-

by reaſon of its being under the *Turkiſh* Yoak, though the rich Paſture of its own accord breeds great ſtore of Cattle, and an excellent Race of Horſes; and here ſtood the famous City of *Troy*, ſo much renown'd for its ſuſtaining Ten years ſiege, againſt the whole Power of *Greece*: Nor did this Country formerly boaſt of leſs than 4000 Cities and Towns, but at this day moſt of them are found to be Ruined by War and Earth-quakes.

As for the Diviſion of this part of *Aſia*, it is properly divided into *Bythinia*, *Pontus*, *Paphlagonia*, *Galatia*, *Cappadocia*, *Armenia minor*, *Phrygia minor*, *Phrygia major*, the great and the leſſer *Miſſia*, *Æolis*, and *Ionia*, *Lydia*, *Caria*, *Lycia*, *Lycaonia*, *Piſidia*, *Pamphilia*; and what in the time it appertain'd to the *Roman* and *Greek* Empires, were under the Province of the *Rhodes*; and of theſe in their order.

BITHYNIA, is a very pleaſant Province of *Aſia minor*, formerly called *Bebrycia*, and afterwards *Migdonia*, taking the preſent Name from one *Bithynius*, who was King thereof when a Kingdom, though ſome will have his Name derived from *Thyni* a People of *Thrace*, who Subdued and Poſſeſſed it. The Country is naturally Rich on that part bordering upon the *Boſphorus*, oppoſite to *Conſtantinople*, which is ſituated on the *European* Shoar, full of little riſing Hills, and graſſy Plains, and was once the Delight of ſuch as ſailed thoſe Seas, or Streights; but the *Turks* (who affect neither Art nor Sumptuouſneſs in their Retirements or Recreation) have neither improved, nor kept up the pleaſant Gardens and Palaces they found in it.

The Principal Towns of *Bithynia*, are *Scutari*, facing *Conſtantinople*; *Chalcedon*, memorable for the Fourth General Council there Aſſembled, for the Suppreſſion of the *Neſtorian* Hereticks; *Nicomede*, ſo named from *Nicomedes* once King of *Bithynia*; *Libaſſa*, memorable for the Death and Sepulchre of the famous *Hannibal*, the *Carthaginian* General, who

ſell by Poiſon, *Pruſa*, once a conſiderable City, a
the Reſidence of the *Turkiſh* Kings, till *Mahomet*
Firſt removed to *Adrianople*: *Nice*, or *Nicæa*,
tuate on the Fenns of the River *Aſcanius*, famou
for nothing more, than the firſt General Counc
held there under *Conſtantine* the Great, *Anno* 31
to ſettle the Peace of the Church, greatly diſturbe
and put out of Order by the *Arian* Hereſie, wh
there Aſſembled no more than 318 Biſhops, yet
ſuch Eſteem for Learning and Piety, that to th
Day, it is highly approved by all good Men; a
here after the taking of *Conſtantinople* by the La
Princes, the *Greek* Emperor held his Reſidence
and the Rivers of this Province are *Phillis*, *Aſcani*
Sangaris, or *Sangri*; but for Hills or Mountains no
of note appear.

PONTUS, or *Metapontus* is a bordering Provinc
on *Bithynia*, has for its chief Cities *Flaviopolis*, *Cla*
diopolis, *Juliopolis*, *Dioſpolis*, *Heraclea*, *Amaſtri*
Phillium, and others formerly very famous, but
later Times not of much note; and in that Pa
called the Eaſtern *Pontus*, is *Sinope*, pleaſantly ſeat
on a long Promontory, ſhooting into the Main, a
memorable for the Sepulchre of King *Mithridate*
who held a Forty Years War againſt the *Roman*
Themiſciyra, now called *Fanogoria*; *Amaſia*, th
Birth-place of *Strabo* the Geographer; *Cabira*, a
terward called *Diopolis*, noted for the overthro
Lucullus gave King *Mithridates* near it, when
retard the Purſuit of his Enemies, he was oblig
to ſcatter his Treaſure in the way, and thereby e
caped their Hands, with the greateſt part of h
Forces: As for the Rivers in theſe Parts, or a
other Diviſion of *Pontus*, they are not (excep
Thermodon, on whoſe Banks the *Amazonians* for
merly Inhabited) of any conſiderable note.

PAPHLAGONIA, though a Country of litt
compaſs, yet once was the chief Seat of a Power
People, but ruined by *Cyrus* for their Aſſiſting th

Lydian

Lydians againſt him, and the principal Cities were *Gangra*, now memorable for nothing more than the Council held there in the Year 339. *Conica*, or *Coniata*, *Pompeiopolis*, *Germanopolis*, *Xoana*, and *Andrapa*; and from this Country the *Venetians* had their Original, as ſprung from a People called *Heneti*, anciently Inhabiting a part of it; and, as the reſt, the Soil is very Fruitful in places where it is Manured: The Inhabitants are a mixture of *Greeks* and *Turks*, with ſome *Chriſtians* and *Jews* amongſt them, but not very many; nor have they any conſiderable Traffick at Sea, which renders the Province Poor.

GALATIA, deriving its Name from the *Gauls*, when they over-ran theſe Parts, who called it *Gaul-Aſia*, and corruptly *Galatia*; it was likewiſe called *Gallo-Græcia*, from the mixture of *Galls* and *Grecians*; and here to this day the ancient Language of the *Galls* is much ſpoken, or at leaſt mixed with that of the *Greek*.

This Country (above what we have mentioned) is very plentiful in Fruits, and other things neceſſary for the Support of Mankind; and in this part only is the *Amethiſt* (that great Preſervative againſt Drunkenneſs) found; and here the People of Old had the Vanity to throw Written Papers into the Funeral Fires of their Friends, as conceiting they would read them in the other World, and thereby know the Sorrow they made for their Departure; and were ſo much given to Sacrifices, that it is Noted by *Athenæus*, how a Rich *Galatian* for the ſpace of a Year, Feaſted the whole Province with the Fleſh of ſuch Beaſts, as were ordained for Sacrifices. To perſwade them from which, and convert them in a more Glorious Religion, St. *Paul* Wrote his Epiſtle to this People: As for Rivers of Note, there are none that riſe in this Country, however it is ſupplied with refreſhing Streams, from *Halys* and *Sangarius*.

The chief Cities are *Ancyrana*, now called *Angauri*, *Olenus*, *Agriama*, *Tavium*, or *Tanium*, *Androſſia*, *Fabarena*, *Thermæ*, and *Talachbacora*; there are likewiſe ſundry leſſer Towns and Villages, but of no Note.

CAPPADOCIA, is on the Eaſt of *Galatia*, and a Country abounding with Wine, and ſundry kinds of curious Fruits, many Mines of Braſs, Iron, Silver, and other Minerals in the Mountains, and other Parts, as alſo ſtore of Alom, and Alabaſter moreover the Chryſtal, Jaſper, and Onyx Stone; it affords a great number of Cattle, but more eſpecially a great many Horſes, inſomuch that they are ſent into moſt parts of *Aſia*; and as a boundary of this Country is the Famous *Ante-Taurus*, a ridg or chain of Mountains, bending towards the North; and in it were Born moſt of the noted Ring leaders of thoſe Sects of Hereticks, that ſo much oppoſed the Church in its Infancy, inſomuch that it grew into a cuſtom, to call a wicked Man a *Cappadocian*; it has for its Principal Cities and Towns *Erzirium*, on the Borders of the great *Armenia*, where the Turkiſh Army uſually Wintered in their return from the *Perſian* Expeditions, and is the Seat of a Baſſa. *Mazaca* once the Reſidence of St. *Baſil*: *Sebaſtian*, ſo named in Honour of *Auguſtus*, whom the *Greeks* called *Sebaſtus*; *Trepeſis* or *Trepezond*, once the Seat of an Empire, but now under the power of the Turks, where the *Amazons* were ſaid to inhabit, at the time *Troy* was raiſed by the Greeks and till diſplaced by *Alexander* the Great.

ARMENIA MINOR, though ſomewhat mountainous, is however a very fertil Country; and is held by ſome to be that *Ararat*, upon whoſe Hill *Noah's* Ark reſted after the Deluge; and ſo conſequently firſt to have been peopled after that Univerſal Calamity, and is only parted from *Armenia Major* by the famous River *Euphrates*, and is ſo cloſed in moſt parts, with that and the Mount

Tau

Taurus and *Ante-Taurus*, that it is difficult to be entred, though in other places it is delightful, and well watered by pleasant Streams issuing out of the Mountains; the chief being *Melas*, which falls into *Euphrates*, and is so called from the Blackness of the Waters.

This Country was once a part of *Cappadocia*, till the *Armenians* wrested it by force, and planted their Colonies here, from whom it took the present Name; and has for its chief Cities *Nicopolis*, *Suur*, anciently *Metilene*, *Oromandus*, built by *Pompey* the Great, in token of his Victory over *Tigranes* the *Syrian* King; under whom was both the *Armenia's*, *Garnace*, *Caucusium*, and *Arbyssus*, whither St. *Chrysostom* was Banished by the means of the Empress *Eudoxia*, who took part with the Hereticks: and these Countries had the Blessing to be converted to the Christian Faith, by St. *Paul* and St. *Peter*, as appears by the Epistle of the first to the *Galatians*, and of the last to the Strangers scattered or dispersed in *Pontus*, *Galatia*, *Cappadocia*, *Asia*, and *Bithynia*, &c. And what remains is more properly called *Asia*, though circumscribed in *Anatolia*, or *Asia Minor*, viz.

Asia Propria, was formerly held to be the most rich and flourishing part of this *Peninsula*, as *Tully* affirms, when he certifies that the Roman Tributes from other parts were but sufficient to defray the charges of keeping them; but *Asia*, says he, is so Fertile and rich, that for the fruitfulness of the fields, variety of Fruits, largeness of Pastures, and quantity of Commodities, which were brought from thence, it abundantly excelled all other Countries; and it properly includes *Phrygia Minor*, *Phrygia Major*, *Mysia*, *Æolis*, *Ionia*, *Lydia* and *Caria*.

Phrygia Minor, so called, as many hold it, from the River *Phryx*, descending from the greater *Phrygia*, is a very fruitful Country, mostly Champaign, and watered with sundry noted Rivers, as

Scamander, *Xanthus*, *Simois*, and others ſo m renowned by *Homer*. In this Country, upon Banks of *Scamander*, ſtood the famous City of T whoſe goodly Ruins, appear in ſome ſort, to t day; and from the Inhabitants of which City m Nations labour to fetch their Original. Near to ſtands *Troas* or *New Troy*, begun by *Alexander* Great, and finiſhed by *Lyſimachus*, one of his C tains, who yet named it *Troas Alexandri*, in hono of his Maſter. Here are found likewiſe the Port *Lyrneſſus* and *Sigæum*, with many other things, on which the Poets eſpecially have been large, w keep them alive even in their Ruins; for indeed li elſe remains at this day; for as *Ovid* has it,

Jam ſeges eſt ubi Troja fuit, reſecandaq; falce,
Luxuriat Phrygio ſanguine pinguis humus.

Corn ripe for Sciths, grows where *Troy* once ſtood
And the Soils fatted with the Phrygian Blood.

PHRYGIA MAJOR, joins to the former, a is a very Fruitful Country, abounding with ſo Corn, Wine, and ſome Olive-Yards well watered by the River *Sangarius* and *Marſyas*, the form taking its Spring in this Country, diſcharges its ſe into the *Euxine* Sea. And the Towns are *Gordi* once the Reſidence of *Gordius*, who of a Husband man being made King, hung up the Furniture o his Waggons and Ploughs in the Temple of *Apol* tied in ſuch a Knot, that an old Prophecy ra *That he who could unty it ſhould be Monarch of t World*; which *Alexander* the Great, upon his com ing thither, trying to do and failing therein, cut in ſunder with his Sword, ſhewing thereby, wha Policy could not do, Force ſhould effect. *Coloſſ* where the *Coloſſians*, to whom St. *Paul* wrote on of his Epiſtles dwelt: *Miedæum*, once the Seat of *Midas*; *Peſinus* where the Statue of *Cibele* wa held in great Veneration, and being from thence

ſhipped

ſhipped for *Rome*, the Ship by no means could be brought to paſs up the *Tiber*, till a veſtal Virgin, who had been accuſed of Incontinency, to clear her Innocency, by faſtning her Girdle to it (if you will believe the Story) drew it up the River; and the reaſon why the *Romans* ſo coveted it, was, that the Empire of the World had been promiſed to thoſe that could get it into their poſſeſſion.

MYSIA is a Country lying, as it were, between the *Phrygia's*, ſuppoſed anciently to be a *Phrygian* Nation, being much the ſame for Fertility: And here is found the *Aſian Olympus*, a vaſt Mountain, but inferiour to that of the ſame name in *Greece*, and has for Rivers of note *Cacus* and *Æſopus*; on the Banks of the former ſtands the once famous City of *Pergamus*, but now of little note. There is likewiſe the River *Granicus*, having its Fountain in *Miſia Major*, and falling into the *Propontis*, on the Banks of which *Alexander* gained the firſt Victory againſt *Darius* the *Perſian* King; who upon his firſt coming into *Aſia*, had made ſo little account of him, that he ſent Order to his Lieutenant in *Anatolia* to take him alive, and after having whipped him with Rods, to ſend him bound to his Preſence. And this *Myſia* is divided into the leſſer and greater; and here ſtands the Tower of *Abydos*, over againſt *Seſtos* in *Thrace*, memorable for the Story of *Hero* and *Leander*; with many other things more remarkable; as the Inhabitants ſlaying themſelves, to prevent falling into the hands of *Philip* the Father of *Perſæus* King of *Macedon*, its being betrayed to the *Turks* by the Daughter of the Governour, upon her falling in Love with *Abderachmen*, a *Turkiſh* Officer; upon her Dreaming ſhe fell into a miry Place, and he coming by took her up and wiped her clean, *&c.* *Cyzicus*, famous for its Port, Marble Towns and ſtately Buildings, *&c.* And in *Myſia Major* are found *Apollonia*, *Dainta*, *Trajanopolis*, *Abydda*, and others.

ÆOLIS and *IONIA* are generally conjunct, as Countries much depending on each other, indifferently Fruitful, and contain ſundry good Harbours. The principal Places in the firſt are *Pitana*, *Arcanea*, *Elæa*, *Myrina*, now *Sebaſtopolis*, *Cene* the chief in this part; *Cumæa* the Birth-place of one of the *Sybils*, and *Phocia*; and the People are held by *Joſephus* to deſcend from *Eliſha* the Son of *Javan*, but by the many Conqueſts that have been made of this and other Countries, whereby the People have been either deſtroyed or carried away, and others planted in their ſteads, ſuch Originals muſt needs be uncertain.

IONIA, has for its principal Cities *Mias* on an Arm of the Sea, which *Artaxerxes* aſſigned to *Themiſtocles* the noble *Athenian*, when the ungrateful City of *Athens* had baniſhed him after the glorious Conqueſts he had Atchieved in their behalf. *Erythra*, memorable for the Habitation of one of the *Sybils*; *Lebedus*, *Clazomene* and others, eſpecially *Smyrna*, a fair Haven City, on a Bay named from it the *Bay of Smyrna*, and is not only famous for comprehending one of the Seven Churches of *Aſia*, written to by St. *John*, but is at preſent a place of great Traffick, where the Engliſh have a Factory, and moſt *Europeans* trade for Chamlets, Grogran, and other Stuffs, Drugs, with many ſuch like Commodities: The Grand *Seigniour* having there a Cuſtom-Houſe which brings in a vaſt Revenue; and in old Times there ſtood a goodly Temple, dedicated to *Homer* the *Greek* Poet, as ſuppoſed to be the place of his Birth. In this Tract is likewiſe found the City of *Epheſus*, ſo renowned for the Temple of *Diana*, accounted one of the Seven Wonders of the World, and was in its Splendour 425 Feet in length, and in breadth 220, ſupported with 127 Pillars of poliſh'd Marble, curiouſly wrought, and was indeed a very goodly Structure, and ſo it had need, for after it was modelled by *Cteſiphon*, a moſt expert Architect,

was 200 Years in Building, though burnt in one day by *Eraſtrotus*, on purpoſe, as he alledged, to get him a Name, though of Infamy.

LYDIA, once a famous Kingdom, till ruined by the *Perſians*, under the leading of *Cyrus*; took its name, as many Hiſtorians will have it, from *Lud* the Son of *Sem*; the People of which Country are ſaid to be the firſt Coiners of Monies, and Inventers of ſundry Games; and here is the Mountain *Tomalus* covered naturally with Vines, and *Sipylus*, in which are very fruitful Valleys, and yield the beſt Saffron of *Aſia*: The Rivers of note are *Hermus*, which taking its ſource in *Phrygia Major*, paſſes by the skirts of *Lydia*, pleaſantly watering the Paſtures, &c. and falls into a fair Bay of the *Ægean Sea*, opening towards the Iſland of *Clazomene*; likewiſe *Pactolus*, *Caſtros*, and the *Meander*; the which though upon a direct Line not exceeding 60 Miles, is nevertheleſs in meaſuring the winding, accounted 600, which greatly betters the Country; in which are found Mines of Gold and Silver, and ſome Stone of conſiderable value; and has for its chief City *Sardis*, ſeated on the River *Pactolus*. *Philadelphia* near to the bank of the River *Caſtros*: *Thyatyra*, *Laodicea*, and others; nothing more renowned than to be of the number of the Seven Churches, to which St. *John* wrote his *Apocalypſe*; and of this Country *Cræſus* the Rich was King, who was deceived by the Oracle, in theſe words, *viz.*

CROESUS Halyn *penetrans magnam ſubvertit opum vim.*

Thus Engliſhed:

When *Cræſus* over *Halys* goes
A mighty Nation he o'erthrows.

Which he Interpreting according to his own Hopes, croſſed the River, and was vanquiſhed and taken Priſoner by *Cyrus*; overthrowing indeed

deed his own People, and was the laſt King of *Lydia*.

Laria is on the North of *Lydia*, in which is the Hill *Latmus*, where *Endimion* retired for the benefit of privacy in the ſtudy of Aſtrology, and there found out the courſe of the Moon and her Changes, which gave occaſion to the Fable of his being beloved by her, and her kiſſing him, *&c.* and the River *Salmacis*, which enfeebles any Perſon that enters into it or drinks the Water; and has for its chief Cities, *Miletus*, *Mindus*, *Heraclea* and *Latmum*, *Borgia* or *Borgilos*, *Miluſa*, *Primaſſus*, and others; and in the Southweſt of this Province, thruſting it ſelf into the Sea like a Promontory, ſtands the little Country of *Doris*; ſo called from *Dores* a *Greek* People that firſt Inhabited it; and has for its chief Cities *Cnidus*, *Creſſa*, formerly a noted Haven Town; *Halicarnaſſus*, where Queen *Arthemiſia* in Memory of King *Mauſolus* her Husband, raiſed at vaſt expence a Monument, accounted one of the 7 Wonders of the World, from which all great Structures of that kind are called *Mauſoles*.

As for the People of *Caria*, their name or denomination, is conjectured to be derived from *Carus* the Son of *Pharoneus* King of *Argos*; though *Bochartus* rather alludes it to the *Phœnician* word *Car*, ſignifying a Sheep or Ram, becauſe they were formerly dealers in Flocks, with which their Country abounded, and is indeed full of rich Paſtures.

LYCIA lies on the Weſt of *Caria*; ſaid to take its name from *Lycius*, Son to *Pandion* King of *Athens*, and is a Country incloſed in a manner with Sea and Mountains; the principal Mountain being *Taurus*, the biggeſt in *Aſia*; which begins in this Province and extends to the Eaſtern Sea; one of its branches in this Country is the *Chimæra*, caſting out Flames like Mount *Ætna*; which gave occaſion to the Fables of former Times, to render it dreadful, by likening it to a Monſtrous Beaſt, with a Head

a Lyon, a Belly like a Goat, and a Tail like a Serpent; though ſome to juſtifie this Fiction, will have it to be infeſted at the bottom by Serpents, grazed in the middle by Goats, and containing nearer to the top, Dens of Lyons, altogether framing the Monſter, ſaid to be deſtroyed by *Bellerophon*; which indeed tended to nothing more than that he firſt cauſed the Mountain to be Inhabited, and this Country in former days was ſo opulent, that 60 Cities of note were found in it, but now moſt of them Ruined; the chief in it being *Are*, *Phaſelis*, *Myra*, *Solima*, *Rhodia*, *Pataras*, *Mylios*, and *Podelia*; and ſo powerful were the *Lycians* in the time of *Cyrus* the *Perſian*, that they were not without great difficulty brought under, but from thence forward followed the Fortune of the Conquerors, as the *Greeks*, *Romans* and *Turks*, &c.

LYCAONIA is a Country ſo named from the *Lycaones*, a People of *Lycia*; or from the *Lycaonians*, a People, the Inhabitants of *Lyconia* a Town in *Phrygia Major*; and has for its chief Cities *Iconium*, once the chief Reſidence of the *Caramanian* Kings, who ſo ſtoutly oppoſed in its beginning the Growth of the *Ottoman* Empire; *Lyſtra*, the Birth-place of *Timothy* the Evangeliſt; and here it was that the Superſtitious People would have done Divine Sacrifice to *Paul* and *Barnabas*; *Darbe*, *Laranda*, *Paralais*, *Adopiſſus*, *Canna* and *Caratha*; but as for the Inhabitants, they are not found in Hiſtory to be of any conſiderable Note; nor does their Country much abound in Fruits or Corn, for want of convenient Streams to water it.

PISIDIA is on the South of *Lycaonia*, and is a ſmall Country, yet furniſhed with great plenty of all things neceſſary for Humane Subſiſtence; where the Plains extend themſelves, though in ſome parts it is much incumbred with Barren Mountains; and has in it the Towns or Cities of *Antioch*, *Seleucia*, *Lyſinnia*, *Selge*, *Sagalaſſa*, *Cremna*, *Termeſſus*, *Olba-*

Olbanaſſa and *Plutaneſſus*; the ancient Inhabitants being ſaid to deſcend from the *Solimi*, a People on the Borders of *Lycia*; and were formerly daring and valiant, as appeared in their oppoſing *Cyrus*, and did more Wonders than any of their more powerful Neighbours; but now being in Subjection to the *Turks*, who hold them as Vaſſals or Slaves, they have loſt much of their Courage and Induſtry.

PAMPHYLIA has *Piſidia* on the North, and is ſeparated from it by the Mountain *Taurus*; and is held to take its name from its being inhabited by a mixture of Nations; which word in the Greek expreſſes no leſs, and is much over-run with the Spurs or Branches of *Taurus*; rendring it barren in many places; yet on thoſe Mountainous Parts abundance of Goats are fed, whoſe Fleſh ſerves for Food, Hair for making Chamlets, and Skins for Leather; yet that part which is the Sea-coaſt, and runs 150 Miles on the Mediterranean, is well inhabited and enjoys ſundry Towns of Note, as *Attalia*, *Perge*, *Side*, *Magidis*, *Aſpendus*, *Oliba*, *Caracenſium*, *Colobraſſus*, *Cretopolis*, and *Menedemium*, and is watered with the Rivers *Caſtrus*, *Cataractus*, and *Eurymedon*; and ſince they firſt planted this Country, they have been frequently brought under Subjection by the *Ponti*, *Perſians*, *Romans* and laſtly by the *Turks*, who at preſent remain Lords of all the leſſer *Aſia*, and good part of the greater.

CILICIA has *Pamphylia* on the Weſt, and is a very fruitful Country, eſpecially on the Eaſtern part; and is ſaid to take his name from *Cilice* the Brother of *Cadmus*; and though it is but meanly inhabited, yet it is much traded to; and has in it many Towns of Note, as *Tarſus* the Birth Place of St. *Paul*, *Anchiala*, *Epiphania*, *Adena*, *Mopſveſtia*, *Nicopolis*, *Amavara*, *Scandelora*, and others watered with the River *Pyramus*, now called *Mahmiſtra*, *Oriſmagdus*, *Calicadnus*, and the famous *Cydnus*, whoſe Waters are ſo Cool, and withal ſo Rapid, that

ey had like to have proved fatal to *Alexander* the reat, and did ſo to *Frederick* the firſt *German* mperor; for whilſt he was bathing in the Stream, e was carried away by the violence of the Current, nd ſmothered in the Waves. As for the chief ſountains, they are *Amanus* and *Taurus*, accounted he largeſt in the World.

ISAURICA is a diſtinct Province from the for- ner, ſeated on both ſides of *Taurus*, which renders altogether Mountainous, being Eaſt to *Pamphylia*; arted in the midſt by the River *Calecadnus* on hoſe banks are many Vines and pleaſant Paſtures, nd has for its principal City and Towns *Seleucia*, *auria*, and *Claudiopolis*; and as for this and the rovince of *Cilicia*, they were anciently famous for iracies; but *Pompey* breaking their Power at Sea, laced them in a more Inland Country, and eſpeci- lly on theſe Mountains in a ſtrait compaſs, but they ave ſince inlarged their Borders.

And thus for *Añatòlia* or *Aſia Minor*, except ſuch lands as are reputed to appertain to it, which ſhall e treated of in another place; it being our deſign hat nothing ſhall be omitted, though we are ob- ged to be brief, conſtrained to it by the narrow- eſs of our compaſs; only Note that it is wholly ubject to the *Turks*.

The Kingdoms and Provinces of the greater Aſia *Deſcribed.*

AS to the Boundaries and Situation of this Part of the World, it has been already laid down n general, wherefore now nothing remains, but to eſcribe it in particular, *&c.* and to do this in Or- er, we will begin with

The Kingdom of Syria.

THE Kingdom of *Syria*, as it Anciently was, bounded on the North with *Cilicia*; the South with other parts of *Asia minor*; on t East with the River *Euphrates*; and on the We with the *Mediterranean* Sea: And is Inhabited divers sorts of People, Professing sundry Religio as Christianity, Judaism, Mahometism, and some places not altogether freed from Paganism for upon the borders next to *Armenia minor*, th dwell the *Cardi*, or *Coerdes*, a People who pay V neration to the Devil, and the slender excuse th alledg for it is, to prevent his doing them Misch they being on the contrary assured, that God be in his Nature good, he will not injure them. A the whole Country is divided into 3 Provinces, v *Phœnicia*, *Cælo-Syria*, and *Syro-Phœnicia*.

PHÆNICIA is bounded on the East and Sou with *Palestine*: on the North with *Syria*, so prop ly called; on the West with the *Mediterranean* Se and has this Name given by the *Greeks*, from t abundance of Palm Trees that are found growi therein, the word signifying in that Language Palm: As for the Country it self it is not great, though in length it reaches to the further side Mount *Carmel*, and again to the River *Volanus* the North, the Breadth however is so inconsider ble, that it rather seemeth a Sea Coast, than Country; nor did the *Phœnicians* less improve t opportunity in former times, but were account the chief Navigators of the World. As for the C ties of note they are, *Acon*, seated in a Pleas Plain of great Length, Besieged by the Weste Christians in their Expedition for the regain the Holy Land. *Sarepta*, the place where the Wo man sustained *Elias*, or rather he her, by Mira in the time of Famine; *Tyre* once a Famous Se

Tow

Town, but now little of it remains: *Sidon* a Pleaſant Place, but wants of its former Largeneſs and Grandure, being reduced to a narrow compaſs. As for the chief Mountains they are *Libanus* and *Carmel*; and as for the Rivers there are few of note, the principal being *Adonis*, however the Country is fruitful in Olives and Vines.

COELO-SYRIA is more compacted than the former, and is watered with the Rivers *Abana* and *Pharapher*, called in Scripture the River of *Damaſcus*, and has in it the Mountains of *Aſmædamus*, a ridg of Hills begining at the Eaſt Point of *Ante-Libanus*, and bending directly Southward, ſhuts up that part from the Land of *Iſrael*, and has for its chief Towns *Heliopolis*, ſo called from an Image of the Sun formerly Worſhipped there; *Chalcis*, *Abila*, *Adida*, *Hippus*, or *Hypone*, *Capitolias*, *Gadara*, *Geraſa*, *Scythopolis*, *Philadelphia* and *Damaſcus*, the Head of this Province, once a famous City, but now reduced to a ſmall compaſs, however it is ſituate in a large Plain, invironed with Hills, and watered by the River *Chryſorheas*, having about it many pleaſant Gardens, Orchards and Fountains; and indeed the whole Country, where the Mountains interpoſe not, is a Terreſtrial Paradice, which made the Impoſtor *Mahomet* refuſe it for his Regal Seat, leſt ſwallowed up in Delights and Pleaſures of that Country, he ſhould forget his Buſineſs.

SYRO-PHÆNICIA is a third Province of this Kingdom, and has for its chief Cities and Towns *Aleppa*, a conſiderable Mart Town, though not bordering on the Sea, but ſtanding within the Land; for hither the Merchants of *Egypt*, *Arabia*, and *Perſia*, come over Land with their Camels Laden with Silks, Cloth of Gold and Silver, Drugs, Spices, &c. *Biblis*, *Tripolis* a place taken and poſſeſſed by the Weſtern Chriſtians, in their Expedition to the Holy Land, and is a very conſiderable Sea-Port Town, Fortified with a ſtrong Wall, and many Towns,

Towns, and has many Store-houſes for the Accommodation of Merchants; and that part of the Mountain *Libanus*, that ſtretches upon it like a Curtain abounds with Fruit Trees, Vines, and Trees harbouring abundance of Silk-Worms; but of the Country *Antiochia* is accounted the Metropolis, not far from it is the River *Orontes*, which beginning in *Cœlo-Syria*, ingulfs it ſelf and riſeth at *Apamea*, watering *Antiochia*, and paſſing thence Miles, falls into the *Mediterranean* Sea, and from hence come the greateſt part of our Tapiſtry Hangings.

The Buildings in this Country, and indeed in *Syria*, is one high Roof, with a plain Top, Plaiſted or Terraſſed to walk on the Plat-form, and Arched Cloiſters before the Doors, ſo that People may walk dry in the Streets, in all Weathers. As to Religion they are as the firſt, a mixture, *&c.*

A Deſcription of the Land of PALESTINE

PALESTINE is bounded with the Hills of *Hermon*; on the Eaſt parted by them from *Cœlo-Syria*, and *Arabia Deſerta*; on the Weſt with the *Mediterranean* Sea, and ſome part of *Phœnicia*; on the North with *Ante-Libanus*, and the remaining part of *Phœnicia*; on the South with *Arabia* the Stony, called *Paleſtine*, from the *Philiſtines*, a People that Inhabit it; but it is not conjectured that held any more than a part of it, but being the Powerful gave a general Name to this Country; the *Aſiaticks* uſually call the Europeans *Franks* from *France*, which is only a ſmall part of it; however we will take it as formerly it ſtood, *viz.* Diviſion into *Galilea*, *Judea*, *Idumea*, and *Samaria*, counted 200 Miles in length, though not above in breadth, poſſeſſed by the Tribes of *Iſrael*, as Land Promiſed to *Abraham*, *&c.*

GALILEA is accounted the moſt Northern of *Paleſtine*, being divided into the higher and

the first allotted to the Tribes of *Napthali*, *A-*
r, and part of the Tribe of *Dan*, is a pleasant
untry abounding with all manner of Fruits, and
uberant, that for its Plenty this Conjunct with
reſt, was called a Land flowing with Milk and
ney; the chief Cities being *Apheck*, whoſe
ll falling ſlew 27000 of *Benhadad*'s Soldiers.
ſcala, the Birth place of *Jehu*, who ſlew *Joram*
Maſter, and took upon him the Kingdom; here
likewiſe found *Capernaum*, where our Bleſſed Sa-
ur healed the Centurions Servant, and Fed 3000
th 5 Loaves and 2 Fiſhes; not far from it *Ribla*,
ere Unfortunate King *Zedekiah*, after he had ſeen
e ſlaughter of his Children, had his Eyes put out;
d to theſe we may add *Geneſareth*, *Hamath*,
d *Ramath*.

As for the lower *Galilea*, it contained the Tribes
Zebulon and *Iſſachar*, and the firſt of theſe had
their chief Cities *Cana*, where our Bleſſed Saviour
rought his firſt Miracle; *Bethſaida*, the Birth place
St. *Peter*, St. *Andrew*, and St. *Philip*. *Hippopolis*,
berias on the Sea-Coaſt, and ſome other Towns of
ſſer Note, as *Nazareth*, and *Bethulia*; here is
kewiſe found the Mount *Tabor*, on which our Lord
s Transfigured, as a Manifeſtation of his Glory;
alſo the Brook *Kiſhon*, out of which flows the
mous River bearing that Name.

The principal places appertaining to the Tribe
Iſſachar, were *Tarichea*, on the ſide of the Lake,
out Eight Miles from *Tiberias*, and was ſo ſtoutly
fended againſt *Veſpatian*, that it coſt him the
ves of 1200 Men, before he made himſelf Maſter
it; *Chiſhon* a City of the Levites, *Rameth*, called
o *Jarmouth*, another City of the Levites, where
e Hills of *Gilboa* take their beginning and paſs
Weſtward to the *Mediterranean*, and Eaſt to *Jezreel*;
n-baddad, near which *Saul* being diſcomfited by
e *Philiſtins*, ſlew himſelf in deſpair. *Naim*, on
e Banks of the River *Kiſon*, where our Bleſſed
Saviour

Saviour raiſed the Widows Son to Life; and on
Banks of the ſame River ſtandeth *Haphraim* or *A*
raim, *Endor*, the place where *Saul* conſulted
Witch, about the raiſing *Samuel*; *Deborath*,
of the Cities of Refuge, *Arbela*, &c. And altho
theſe Tribes are held to be carried away by *Sal*
aſſar, and the *Galileans* placed in their ſtead,
they were ſtrict Complyers with the Jewiſh Cere
nies and Cuſtoms, and ſo zealouſly affected, that
ther Threats nor Forces could oblige them to
Sacrifice to the Health of the *Roman* Emperor.

SAMARIA, The Country taking its name f
the chief City, is bounded on the Eaſt with
River *Jordan*; on the Weſt with the *Mediterra*
Sea; on the North with *Galilee*; and on the So
with *Judea*: and gives in all parts a curious P
ſpect of pleaſant Fields and Valleys, with
riſing Hills, from whence iſſue refreſhing Strea
and is every were ſcattered over with Fountains,
fording abundance of Graſs, and conſequent
great number of Cattle; and the People were
the moſt part *Aſſyrians*, ſent thither by that Coo
ring King to ſupply the places of the Captive *Iſ*
lites, and were Gentiles at firſt, till better
ſtructed by the Lyons God ſent amongſt th
and afterward by the Prieſt, who returned with
Five Books of *Moſes*, and taught them the manne
the God of the Land, 2 *Kings* 17. However t
frequently relapſed and forſook their living Stre
as may be ſeen in the Holy Writ: and this Prov
upon its being firſt poſſeſſed by the Children
Iſrael, was allotted to the Tribe of *Ephraim*, and
two half Tribes of *Manaſſes*; the one ſeated
the *Mediterranean*, and the other beyond *Jor*
In the half Tribe of *Manaſſes*, on the *Mediterra*
the chief Cities were found to be *Bethſen*, *Te*
Acrabata, *Thebes*, *Ephra* or *Hophra*, *Aſophon*, *Be*
Jezreel, *Megiddo*, *Dora* or *Dor*, *Cæſarea*; and

ers, many of them memorable in Scripture upon
ndry occaſions.

The Tribe of *Ephraim* had for their chief Cities,
moſt conſiderable places, *Saron*, on the *Medi-*
ranean, *Lydda*, *Ajalon* or *Helon*, a City of the
vites, *Thenath-Chares*, given to *Joſuah*, *Adaſa*
Adarſa, where *Judas Maccabeus* overthrew with
oo men, the vaſt Army of *Nicanor*, *Jefleti*
Pelethi, giving name to the *Pelethites*, that were
David's Guard: *Silo* ſituated on the top of a
ty Mountain, and the receptacle of the Ark, till
en by the *Philiſtines*; *Michmas*, *Najoth*, *Bethoron*
City of the *Levites*, *Pirhathon*, *Simor*, and
maria, the Metropolis of the Kingdom of *Iſrael*,
nded by *Omri*, one of their Kings, on the top
the Mountain *Samron*, taking thence its Name,
erlooking the Sea-Coaſt, and was very ſtately
Magnificent, vying with *Jeruſalem*, but much
paired by the Wars that have frequently hap-
ned, and at this day ſcarce to be found, or at
ſt extreamly wanting of its former Glory; and
this compaſs mixed together in a manner the
er Tribes mentioned were contained.

JUDEA, The Country of the more peculiar
nant of the *Jews*, containing the Tribe of *Juda*,
may be ſaid to be divided between the *Phili-*
es, the Tribes of *Dan*, *Simeon*, and *Banjamin*:
firſt the *Philiſtines* commanded the Sea Coaſt
n the South of *Phœnicia*, to the North of *Idumea*,
from the City of *Gaza*, to the Caſtle of *Pil-*
ms, taking both, except *Joppa*, into the accompt,
but that and all the Northern Towns were the
elites; and though the *Philiſtines* held no more
n ſix of note, yet they were of ſuch importance
ſo ſtrongly fortified, that having the *Edomites*
back them, and ſome other Neighbours, who
ſhed not the Jewiſh Nation, they perplexed and
ried them continually with Wars and Inroads,
became more troubleſom, than the whole body of
the

the *Canaanites*; which Towns were *Gath* or G
where the Giant *Goliah* ſlain by *David* was Bo
Accaron on the South of *Gath*, a Town of g
Wealth and Power; *Aſhdod*, by the *Grecians*
Azotos, Memorable for the Temple of *Dagon*, wh
the Ark of the Lord was carryed when taken by
Philiſtines; *Aſcalon*, ſituated on the Coaſt of
Mediterranean, and firſt Founded by a Noble
dian; *Gaza* more inland, ſignifying in the *Per*
Language the Place of Treaſure, where in
Cambyſes layed up the Tribute of thoſe Count
and *Majoma* the Port Town of *Gaza*: And in t
they had their ſtrong holds, from which they ſo
ten vexed the *Iſraelites*.

The chief places poſſeſſed by the Tribe of
were *Joppa*, ſince called *Jaffa*, once a Fam
Mart Town, and the Principal Haven of thoſe p
taken by the Chriſtians in the Holy War; *Ram*
as the Moors call'd it *Romula*, Built with Free-ſt
and ſituated upon riſing Hills, in a Sandy Pl
where yet remain the Ruins of a Monaſ
and ſeveral Chriſtian Churches. *Imnia*, the p
where *Judas Macchabeus* Burnt the Syrian Fl
Ceder, or *Cedron*; *Modini*, where the *Maccabees*
Buried; *Gibbethon*, *Cariathjarim*, *Beth-ſhemeſh*
which the Ark was brought by the Oxen, w
diſmiſ'd by the *Philiſtines*; *Tiſrah*, *Caſpin*, *La*
Ajalon, a City of the *Levites*, mentioned before in
Tribe of *Ephraim*, in the Borders whereof it is ſit
ed; which occaſions Authors to diſagree in w
Tribe to place it, and therefore leave it indifferent
to either.

To the Tribe of *Simeon* is aſcribed the Cities
Towns of *Gerar*; *Siceleg*, or *Ziglag*; *Haiſn*, a
of *Levites*; *Cariath-Sepher*, interpreted the Ci
Books, within the Borders of *Simeon*, but ap
taining to *Judah*; and *Chorma*, with other
ſmaller note, rather Villages than Towns.

The Tribe of *Judah*, ſo called from *Judah*

Fourth Son of *Leah*, had for its Lot *Arda*, ſituated in the Entrance of *Judea*; *Hebron*, one of the Ancienteſt Cities of the *Canaanites*, formerly Inhabited by the Giant-like Sons of *Anakim*, or *Anak*, the Word ſignifying a Chain; and here it was that *Abraham* bought a Burial Place for his Dead, and buried his Wife *Sarah*; *Tecoa*, the City of *Amos*; *Jether*, or *Jutter*; *Mareſa*, where the Prophet *Micha* was born; *Emmaus*, ſince called *Nicopolis*; *Hazor*, or *Chatſo*, one of the Frontier Towns of *Idumea*; *Odalla*, or *Hadulun*; *Ceila*, or *Keila*, where *David* hid himſelf when he fled from *Saul*; *Eleutheropolis*, or the free City, not far from *Hebron*; *Azeca*; *Bethzur*, or *Bethſora*, ſignifying the Houſe of Rocks, alluded from its ſtanding on a Rocky Hill; *Adoram* bordering on the Dead Sea; *Zore*, in former times called *Bela*, but took its Name from the words of *Lot*, the word *Tſohor*, Importing Refuge, Safety, or Deliverance; *Maſſada* a ſtrong hold; *Libna* a ſtrong Fortified City, ſeated in the Corner of *Judea* between the Tribes of *Dan* and *Benjamin*; *Ziph* in the Wilderneſs, where *Saul* came to perſue *David*.

BETHLEHEM call'd *Bethlehem-Judah*, to diſtinguiſh it from one of the ſame Name in *Zebulon*, the Birth place of our Bleſſed Saviour, and the grave of thoſe Innocents that ſuffer'd on his account by the Cruelty of *Herod*. As for the Territories of theſe Cities and Towns, they are exceeding fruitful, and in many of the Valleys are Gardens of Balſam or Opobalſamum Trees.

The Tribe of *Benjamin* had for its Portion the Cities of *Mizpeh*, *Gebah*, *Gibeah*, *Ai*, *Gibeon*, *Jericho*, *Anathoth*, *Nob*, *Gilgal*, *Bethel*, *Ramath*, different from what has been mentioned; *Chadi*, or *Hadid*, *Lod* and *Ono*; but the chief Magnificence of this Tribe, was the Famous City of *Jeruſalem* ſituated upon a Rocky Mountain, yet in moſt parts eaſie of aſcent; Invironed with Neighbouring Hills, and conſiſted in its moſt flouriſhing time of four

parts

parts, ſeparated by ſeveral Walls, reſembling diſtin
Cities, divided into the upper, lower and m
Cities; together with the City of *Herod*, wh
made the Fourth diviſion; all the Walls fortifi
with Towers and Caſtles, and the Cities ſtor'd w
ſtately Buildings, Fountains, and pleaſant Ga
dens; but all theſe exceeded by the Magnificen
of the Temple, held to be the chief wonder of t
World; the Deſcription of which is lively ſet do
in the Old Teſtament; wherefore it will be ſupe
fluous here to delineate it, though at this *Day* i
Glory is laid in the duſt.

The Tribe of *Levi*, though properly a Tribe of t
Iſraelites, had no Poſſeſſions aſſigned it, but had t
Prieſthood for its Inheritance; and therefor ſc
tered or planted in divers Cities, aſſigned for t
Levitical Reſidence; being as *Jacob*, their Fat
had before Propheſied, divided in *Jacob*, and ſc
tered in *Iſrael*, their Portions being to live on t
Altar, and the Tenths of the Offerings, *&c.* and a
is in *Joſhua* 18. 17. *the Prieſthood of the Lord* w
their Inheritance. And of theſe there were ſe
Kinds or Diſtinctions. 1. *Puniès*, or *Tirones*, wh
from their Childhood, till the 25 year of their A
were obliged to Learn the duty of their Office.
Graduats, which were obliged for 4 years to ſtudy t
Law, or till they were well grounded in it. 3. *Li*
tiates who actually exerciſed the Prieſtly Offi
And 4 the Doctors or Rabbins, who were of the hi
eſt orders, and expounded the Law to the People.

IDUMEA is a part of *Paleſtine*, ſeparated fr
the Tribes commonly called the Land of *Ed*
bounded on the Eaſt and South with *Arabia*
Stony; on the North with *Judea*; on the Weſt w
the *Mediterranean* Sea; Inhabited by the Chil
of *Eſau* Brother to *Jacob*; and is a very fru
Country towards the Sea-Coaſt; but that borde
on *Arabia* is ſomewhat Barren and Mountai
though they heretofore afforded Balm, and no

reat many Palm-trees grow there; as for the eople, they are, and anciently were, rude, boiterous and untractable, given much to Violence, d were no small contributers, by raising a Sedition in *Jerusalem*, to the Destruction of that famous City by the *Romans*, under *Titus*; and had r their chief Cities and Towns, *Dinhabath*, the ty of *Bela*, the first King of *Edom*; *Aniath* the ity of *Hadad*, and *Pan* the City of *Hadar*; two ther Kings of this Country, mentioned in *Genesis*, erzamna, *Caparosa*, *Gamararis*, *Elasa*, *Rossa*, *Rhicurura*, *Raphna*, and others, with many scattered astles and Villages; and of this Country the *orites* are thought to be the first Inhabitants; mongst whom *Esau*, upon the discontent he reived by his Brothers circumventing him of the essing, went to dwell, and took to him Wives of e Daughters of the People of the Land; and as ough the two Brothers Difference had been inhent to Posterity, the *Edomites* always proved mor- l Enemies to the *Israelites*, not only siding with eir Enemies, but making continual War and Inads upon them their selves.

The other Parts of *Palestine*, which may properly e so called, are the Divisions of *Perea* and *Iturea*, d the first of these lies between the Mountains of *non*, and the River *Jordan*, abounding with Olives, ines, and Palm-Trees, the Soil every where being ceeding Rich, and was formerly the Habitation of e *Midianites*, *Moabites*, and *Ammonites*, as also f the two Tribes of *Gad* and *Reuben*.

The Quarter of the *Midianites* was at the South- e of the Dead Sea, at the very entrance of the ountry, and were held to descend from one or ore of the five Sons of *Midian* the Son of *Abraham*, *Keturah*, mentioned in *Gen.* 25. 4. and had r their chief Cities *Recome*, built by one of the ve *Midianitish* Kings, slain by *Joshua*; and *Mi* on the bank of the Dead Sea; and these were

they, that by the advice of *Balaam*, ſent out th
Beautiful Women to inſnare the *Iſraelites*, up
their entrance into the Land of *Canaan*.

The *Moabites* Poſſeſſed all that part of the Co
try, from the boundaries of the *Midianites* on
South, as far as *Eſebon* on the North, on both ſide
River *Arnon*, having the River *Jordan* on the We
and the Hills of; *Abarim* on the Eaſt, firſt poſſe
by the *Emmims*, a Race of Giants, whoſe Princ
City was *Sheneth Kirjathaim*, but they being V
quiſhed by *Chedorlaomer*, and driven thence, t
forſaken Seats were poſſeſſed by the *Moabites*,
ſcended from *Moab* one of the Sons of *Lot*, and
for their Cities in chief *Rabbat*, the Regal Seat of
lak King of *Moab*; *Diblathum*, *Gallim*, *Muth*
Nathaliel, *Bamath*, *Miſpha*, *Hor*, *Kirhajar*
and ſome few others of little note; and this Cou
God commanded *Moſes* to ſpare, becauſe he had g
it for an Inheritance to the Sons of *Lot*.

The *Ammonites* had their Habitation on
North-Eaſt of the River *Arnon*, and poſſeſſed
that Tract from *Arnon* on the Head of the River
the City *Rabbah*, and on both ſides the River *Ja*
as well within as without the Mountains of
laad, Antiently the Seat of the *Raphaim* and *Z*
zummins, a Race of Giant-like People; and
for their chief Cites *Rabbah*, before which *Ur*
was Slain on the account of his Wife; *Doth*
Miſpa, and others of leſſer note, and had conti
War with *Iſrael*, God appointing them as a Th
in their ſide, becauſe they had not at firſt roo
them out of the Land.

The *Reubenites* or Tribe of *Reuben*, had t
Dwellings appointed on the Eaſt ſide of *Jor*
having the *Gadites* on the North, and the *Ara*
Deſarts on the Eaſt, and on the South the La
Moab, parted by the River *Arnon*; whoſe ch
ties were *Abel*, *Sittim*, *Bethabara*, or *Beth*
Macharus, *Laſa* or *Leſha*, *Medeba*, *Boſor* or *B*

City of Refuge to the *Levites*; *Livias*, a Town built by *Herod*, in Honour of *Livia* the Mother of *Tiberius Cæsar*; *Kedmoth*, *Adom*, *Heſhbon*, *Bamoth-Baal*; and within their Territories is the Mount *Nebo*, from whoſe Top *Moſes* took a view of the Land of *Canaan*; and joyning to it is the Hill *Piſga*, or to ſay more truly, one of the Tops or Spires of the ſame Mountain.

The *Gadites*, ſo called from *Gad* the Seventh Son of *Jacob*, begot on *Zilpha* the Hand-maid of *Leah*, had their Lot of the Promiſed Land, between the *Reubenites*, on the South, and half the Tribe of *Manaſſes* on the North, the River *Jordan* on the Weſt, and the Mountains of *Arnon* on the Eaſt; and inhabited the Cities of *Aroer*, upon the Banks of the River *Arnon*, *Dibon*, towards *Jordan*; *Bethnimrah*, *Saphon*, *Atoroth*, *Beth-haram*, *Beth-ezob*, *Mahanaim*, ſo called from the Apparition of Angels; *Succoth*, *Jaazor*, *Ramoth*, *Penuel*, &c. All the Plains of this Country being exceeding Fruitful, as on purpoſe prepared for the Favourites of Heaven; yet the People who had been brought out of Slavery with a mighty hand, growing fat in theſe fruitful Fields, did ſoon forgot their Maker, and went a Whoring after the Gods of the Strangers, for which the *Canaanites* had been caſt out of the Land.

There were moreover in this Tract, called the Land of *Paleſtine*, the *Trachonites* inhabiting the hilly Country, bordering on the *Ammonites*, called the Mountains of *Gilead*, extending Northward as far as *Libanus*, living, as *Joſephus* tells us, for the moſt part, in Woods and Caves, upon Prey and Spoil, &c.

The *Batanea* a People living in a part of the King-dom of *Baſan*, but their Kingdom, upon the Arrival of the Children of *Iſrael*, given to the other half Tribe of *Manaſſes*, and contained many fenced large Cities: The chief was *Pella*, formerly called *Butis*, but the Name changed by *Seleucus* the

great *Aſſyrian* King, of the Greek Race; deſtroy
by *Alexander Janeus*, a King of the Jews, for re
ſing to admit the Law of *Moſes*, but afterward
Pompey the Great reſtored to its former Luſtre: A
more memorable in Church Hiſtory, for the Voi
heard from Heaven, admoniſhing the Chriſtians th
in *Jeruſalem* to retire thither, that they might
cape the Deſtruction that the *Roman* Army, und
the leading of *Titus*, was about to bring upon th
great and ſinful City.

Geſſur, ſince called *Aurantis*, the laſt Diviſion
Ituræa, is North of *Baſan*, and was once accounted
Kingdom; and had for its chief Cities *Hauran*, G
ſur, *Mahacath*, *Chatſar*, *Hevanus*, and others of le
ſer note.

As for the Country of *Paleſtine* in general, or t
promiſed Land, it is taken by ſome to be the pla
where the Terreſtrial Paradiſe ſtood, and is inde
Fruitful, even to a miracle; for in moſt places there
an Eternal Spring, and in Summer the Flowers alwa
ſmiling, and the Vernant Trees ſeldom caſting th
ripe and mellowed Fruit before Bloſſoms and gre
Fruit take place, and are naturally of extraordina
growth; inſomuch, that we read, when *Caleb*, *Joſua*
and others, went up to ſpie the Land, they brought
cluſter of Grapes, as an earneſt of the reſt, ſo large, th
they were obliged to carry it upon a Staff, betwe
two of them. And thus much for the Land of *Paleſtin*
as it flouriſhed in its moſt glorious daies, but now
antient Inhabitants are ſcattered over the face of t
Earth, and *Turks* poſſeſs their pleaſant places.

The Three ARABIA'S *Deſcribed, in the Countreys and Provinces.*

1. ARABIA DESERTA, called by the *Turks* *riara*, is bounded on the Eaſt with
Babylonian Territories; on the Weſt with ſome
of *Paleſtine* and *Arabia* the ſtony; on the N

with *Mesopotamia* and *Palmyrene*; the first of these parting it fom *Euphrates*; and on the South with *Arabia Petræa* part, and *Arabia Felix*; and takes the name of *Deserta* from the great Desarts that are found in it, all of loose Sands, taking eight daies in passing over them, which at certain times are carried so violently by the Wind, that Travellers are overwhelmed under heaps and mountins of Dust, and buryed alive: as also are the Shepherds, who build little Cots on the borders of these Desarts, though very poor and despicable: As *Lucan* has it in his *Pharsalia*; and thus Englished.

The greatest part of Land, the Winds do bear
Unto the Skies, which hangs not fixed there.
His House and Land, the *Nasamonian* Seas,
Fly in the Wind the little Cottages.
Blown o'r their Heads into the Air as high,
As from a Fire the Smoke and Sparkles fly,
Till mounted, Dust like Smoke obscures the Sky.
Mountains of Dust, the South Winds furious hand,
Rolls o'r them till they're drown'd in heaps of Sand.

And indeed this whole Division of *Arabia* yields nothing pleasant, being mostly inhabited by Thieves and Rovers, who having committed Robberies and Outrages, in more populous and wealthy Countries make this their retreat, as knowing few will give themselves the trouble of looking for them in so waste and desolate a Country; yet there are some few Cities and Towns found in it, but those mostly on the Borders, *viz. Sabe* or *Saba*, the Habitation of the *Sabæans*, that was so called from the Grandson of *Abraham* by *Keturah*, mentioned *Gen.* 25. 3. And these were they that plundered *Job* of his Cattle; *Thema*, supposed to be the City of *Eliphaz* the *Themanite*, one of *Job's* Visitants; *Shua*, *Tharsacas*, *Zagmais*, *Phunton*, *Oboth*, and *Reganna*; though they had no formal Government,

ment, as being a disjointed People, the Poverty the Country obliging every one to ſhift as he cou although now counted part of the *Turkiſh* Emp it is ſo only in name rather than in effect, as pay little or no Tribute to the Grand *Segniour*.

2. *Arabia Petræa*, or the Stony, is bounded the Eaſt with *Deſerta*, and a part of *Sinus Pe cus*, on the Weſt with the *Iſthmus*, that joins *A ca* to *Aſia*, and part of the Red-Sea, or *Arab* Gulph, on the North with *Paleſtine*, and on t South with a long ridge of Mountains, dividing from *Arabia-Felix*, and is called *Petræa*, from Rockineſs, and the abundance of large Stones t are found every where in it; and is indeed bar in a manner, as the former, but more firm and ſ lid, which gives it the Preheminence in Fruitfulne and is full of Woody Mountains, wherein the *Arabs* lurk and fortifie themſelves, being reduc under Captains of Tribes, as alſo untravell'd D ſarts, unleſs by ſuch as carry their Proviſion w them for fear of ſtarving, and for that they are m times ſet upon and murthered by the Thieves Rovers; ſo that the general paſſage to *Egypt* *Babylon* is by Caravans, to defend which there dom go leſs than 4 or 500 armed men, where t carry their Merchandize upon Camels, one of th Beaſts carrying ordinarily 6 or 800 weight, ſometimes a 1000, and are the fitteſt of all C tures for this Journey, becauſe they will ind three or four daies together without drink, Country where Water is not to be found, rather by chance than any certainty; and of t Deſarts the moſt memorable are thoſe of *Sin Pharan*; the Inhabitants ſaid to deſcend from and *Iſhmael*, intermixed with the *Medianites*, are held to be of the poſterity of *Median*, the of *Abraham* by *Keturah*, and have for their places, *Petra*, memorable for the many S it has held out againſt the *Syrians*, *Jew*

Romans, &c. And was much aimed at in the time of the Holy War, even coveted by the Turks and Chriſtians, as a Gate or Inlet to *Paleſtine*; *Bofra*, ſaid to be built, or rather repaired by *Auguſtus Cæſar*, to curb that wild and untractable Nation; *Phara*, *Bernice*, *Sur*, *Havilah*, *Madian*, *Ephaim*, *Kadeſh-Barnea*, and *Thara*; and in this Country ſtands the famous Mount *Sinai*, on which the Law was given; and here for the moſt part it was that the Children of *Iſrael* ſuffered ſo much in the Wilderneſſes and Deſarts, during their Progreſs to the Land of *Canaan*. And the Character *Marcellinus* gives more particularly of theſe *Arabians*, is *viz.*

That they are a married People, half naked, clad only as far as the Groin, with painted Cloaths ranging up and down upon Camels, ſwift Horſes, and Dromedaries, as well in Peace as times of Trouble, not uſed to Plough, plant Trees, or get their Living by Tillage, but wander for the moſt part, from one place to another, without any ſettled Habitation; nor have they the uſe of Laws, neither can they long endure the Air or Soil in one place: Their Food is chiefly upon Veniſon and ſtore of Milk, Herbs, Fruits, and Wild-Fowl; but as for Corn and Wine they have none: their Wives are hired only for a time, though for a ſhew of Marriage they preſent their Husbands with a Spear and a Tent, as their Dowry, though they part when they pleaſe; and both Sexes are exceedingly given to Luſt, the Women as rambling as the Men, leaving their Children to the help of Providence, where they fall, without any further care of them.

As for the Rivers in this Thirſty Land, there are but few, and the chief are *Trajanus Amnis*, *Trajans* River paſſing through the Country, and ending its Courſe in the Red-Sea, *Rinocorura*, called in Scripture the Torrent of *Egypt*, riſing in

this Country, and passing by the Borders of *Idumea*, falls into the Lake of *Sirbon*.

3. *ARABIA FELIX*, or the Happy *Arabia*, so call'd from its Fruitfulness, supplying in a manner the defect of the foregoing, is bounded on the East with the *Persian*; and on the West with the *Arabian* Gulphs; on the North with a continued ridg of Mountains; and on the South with the main Ocean, whose bounds are not known.

In this *Arabia*, the Fields, Valleys, and Hills are exceeding Fruitful, abounding with Myrrh, Frankincense, Balsamum, Spices, Fruits of sundry kinds, very delicious; as also Gold, precious Stones, *&c.* and lying so commodiously on the Sea, is acquainted with what ever Blessing, either Element can afford, well furnished with quiet Harbours, and Rhoads for Shipping, the Towns of Trade and Merchandize standing near together, and the retiring Houses of the Kings, neat and very sumptuous, the Country being generally accommodated with wholsom Fountains, and Medicinal Waters, with sundry Brooks and Rivers, cool and clear, and the temperature of the Air exceeding healthful.

And this Country by the *Arabians* themselves is called *Jeman* and *Al-jeman*; and although the people are more Civil here than in the other parts, yet they had and have many Barbarous Customs amongst them, as Carnally knowing their neareſt Relations, holding Community of Wives; and of dead Bodies no care is taken, but they cast them into some Ditch or a Dunghill, and are frequently a bragging of their descent from *Jupiter*, foolishly neglecting all Arts and Seiences, as disparagements to so great a Nobility; however there are some amongst them that apply themselves to Grazing, the Country abounding with Cattle and Rich Pastures, and others to Merchandize, tho' the chief Product of the Countrey is managed by Strangers.

The chief Cities or Towns that are at this Day

found in this Tract are *Elgra*, on the Shoar of the Red Sea, called *Sinus Elgranaticus*; *Jathrib* or *Jatrib*, in the way between *Algiar* and *Medina*, the Birth-place of *Mahomet* the Impostor; and in the City of *Medina* (to which is added the Name of *Talnabi*, signifying the City of the Prophet) is the Sepulchre of *Mahomet*, not drawn up with a Loadstone as the Vulgar Rumour goes, but inclosed in the manner of our Sepulchres with an Iron Grate, and covered with a green Velvet Carpet, which the Grand Seigniour sends every year as his Offering; so that when the New arrives, the Old is cut into innumerable Shreds, and Sold to Pilgrims by the Priests at large rates as Holy Reliques; and in this Temple, which is large and Magnificent, are 3000 Lamps continually burning: *Meccha* a Town situated in a barren Soil, not far from *Medina*, but of greater Resort and Traffick, the Commodities not only of *Arabia*, but of *Persia* and *India* flowing thither, from whence they are dispersed into all parts of the *Turkish* Empire; and here it is made Death for any Christian to come, so made to prevent the Discovery of the Fopperies in their Religion, and is utterly destitute of Waters, except such as is taken in Cisterns when it Rains, or brought on Camels Backs from distant Places, though three Carravans with Troops of Merchants and Pilgrims Visit it every Year. *Zidon* accounted the Haven Town of *Meccha*, though distant 40 Miles, situated on the Red Sea; *Zebit*, held now the Metropolis of the Country, much Traded to for Spices, Sugar, and Fruits; *Eltor* a Port Town, where the Christians are suffered to Inhabit. *Aden* on the entrance of the Red Sea, and is the most Famous Empory of this Country, well Fortified, and has a very capacious Haven for the reception of Shipping, once the Head of a distinct Kingdom, but now in Subjection to the *Turks*, being Treacherously surprized by them in the Year 1538, and soon after all the rest

of the Country, *Hor*, *Zarnal*, and *Muskahat*, over against *Surat* in the *East-India's*: As for the Woods that are found here, they naturally abound with Spices, and Odours, which in their Bloom send forth a grateſull Smell, which accoſts the Mariner before they can ſee the Land, and the Rivers are many, the chief *Harman*, *Lar*, *Prion*, *Meſſinata*, *Betius*, &c. and in the *Arabian* Fields, or no where the Phœnix is ſaid to Inhabit,

A Deſcription of Chaldæa, Aſſyria, *and* Meſopotamia, *in their Countries and Provinces*, &c. *As alſo the Mountains, Kingdoms*, &c.

THESE three Countries or Provinces, are held to have been the Principal Body of the *Aſſyrian* Empire, wherefore it is thought fit to place them together, though in our Proceeding to Deſcribe them; we ſhall do it ſeverally; and Firſt,

1. *CHALDÆA*, is bounded on the Eaſt with a *Perſian* Province, called *Suſina*; on the Weſt with the Deſert of *Arabia*; on the South with the reſt of *Deſerta*, and the *Perſian* Gulf; and on the North with *Meſopotamia*. As for the Original from which this Country has its name, is uncertain, however it is exceeding Fruitful, yielding Corn in many places 2 and 300 Fold; and *Pliny* affirms the *Babylonians* Mow their Corn twice a Year, and Seed it a third time, or elſe it would Produce nothing but Blades; and here many hold the Terreſtrial Paradice, a Select Garden, more Improved by the Bounty of Heaven, than any other part of the World; and the Reaſon they give for it is because the Rivers mentioned in Scripture to flow from it are found in this Tract, according to all circumſtances, the ſame, though length of time has cauſed corruption or alteration, but rather in [illegible]

than place, &c. and in this Country, on the large Plains of *Shinar* was found *Bable*, signifying in the *Hebrew* Confusion, where happened the first Confusion of Languages, a work so Stupendious, being the Business of almost all the Inhabitants of the Earth, that before it was left off, it began to rear a Head of Majesty, 5146 Cubits from the Ground, having proportionable Basis and Circumference, the Passages going up winding, and so easie of Ascent, that Horses and Carts might not only pass up it, but meet and turn, having Lodgings and Stations in them for Men and Beasts, and Earth spread upon the mighty Work for Corn Fields; and all this foolishly undertaken to secure themselves in case of a second Deluge; and would however (had it not been prevented by the Divine Power) according to the Model devised, have Transcended the Clouds. In this Tract was the City of *Babylon* in its Ancient Glory, the Walls of which was 46 Miles in Circuit, 50 Cubits in heighth, and such a thickness, that Carts and Carriages might meet on the top of it, Finished in one Year by the daily Labour of 200000 Work-men; Built on both sides the River *Euphrates*, having its Communication by stately Bridges, and is said when taken by *Cyrus* the Persian, that he had possessed one part of it three days, before the more remote Inhabitants knew the Enemy was entered; but it has been since that time destroyed and removed; so that at this day *Bagdat* is taken for *Babylon*, situated on the River *Tigris*, and now in the Possession of the *Turk*; the other Places of note are, *Ctesiphon*, *Sipparum*, *Apamia*, *Vologesia*, *Barsipha*, and *Balsora*, the Port of *Bagdat* or new *Babylon* situated at the fall of *Euphrates*, into *Sinus Persicus*, a Place of great Trade and Wealth, now in the hands of the *Persians*.

As for Mountains this Country affords not any; and for Rivers, the chief are *Euphrates* and *Tigris*.

The People anciently were much addicted to Sooth-

Sooth-saying and Divination, and held to be first Idolaters, but now they are divided into several Sects, and become a mixture of Christians, Jews and Mahometans, though once the Christian Faith Flourished here altogether, as Planted by St. *Peter* who assures us that he was at *Babylon* in the latter end of his first Epistle.

2. *ASSYRIA* is bounded on the East with *Media*, on the West with *Mesopotamia*; on the South with *Susiana*; and on the North with some part of *Turcomania*, and part of *Chaldæa*, taking its name from *Assur* the Son of *Sem*, who first Inhabited it, though of late it has been called by other Names, but this being warrantable by Scripture, we shall the rather continue it.

As for the Country, it is free from Hills, unless such as render it very Commodious, so that being watered with Pleasant Springs and Rivers, it is every where very Fruitful, and the People were anciently very Warlike, making themselves by their Arms Lords of the greatest part of the East, extending their Dominion from the *Mediterranean* Sea, to the River *Indus*; the Men especially very formal in their Habit; wearing Robes trailing on the ground, their Hair exceeding long, and their Caps so steeple Crowned, that they seem like Pyramids, Perfuming themselves, and adorning with Jewels, Rings, *&c.* And a Staff of Ivory, Rich Wood, or some precious Metal in the form of a Scepter in their Hands; and as for the ancient Custom, it was to expose the fairest Women to Sale in open Market, not as Slaves, but to be purchased as Wives, and with the Money they put off those of the courser sort that were more deformed; happy for our *English Doudies*, were the Custom in use amongst us: And as for the Celebration of Marriage, it is a little strange, *viz.* The Bride-groom sees not his Bride before the Wedding-day; but takes her upon the good report of his Friends and others, which having made the Bargin with her Parents, they

they meet in the *Chancel* of the Church, and there the *Cassisse* or Priest obliges the Bridegroom to put his Hand through the whole of a Partition, and take the Bride by the Hand, which done, her Mother with a sharp Bodkin pricks his hand all over with much eagerness; and if so; for all that he holds her fast, and wrings her hand till she squeak, they term it a presage of lasting Love, but if he let go, the contrary; and if the first Year a Male child is born, the Father loses his Name, and is called *Abba* or Father, the Sons name being added to it.

ASSYRIA is principally watered with the *Tigris*; so named from its swiftness and rapidity: into which, as *Ptolomy* affirms, discharge themselves, the Rivers *Cuprus*, *Lycus* and *Gorges*, with some other Streams, or Rivulets, and the whole *Assyria* was divided into six parts, *viz*. *Araphachits*, *Adiabene*, *Calacine*, *Sitacene*, *Arbelites*, and *Apolloniates*, and has for its chief Cities *Calach*, one of the four Cities Built in the Land of *Assur* by *Nimrod*; *Sittaca*, about two Miles from the Banks of *Tigris*; *Athela*, *Apollonia*, *Geguamela*; Memorable for the first great overthrow given by *Alexander* to *Darius* the *Persian*, wherein 90000 *Persians* are accounted to be slain, with the loss of 300 *Macedonians* only; *Reboboth*, another City, said to be built by *Nimrod* but now supposed to be that called *Birrha*. On the *Tigris*; *Rhesen* another, said to be built by the same party; *Ninive*, first built by *Nimrod*, and so nam'd from *Ninus* his Son or Nephew; the City to which *Jonah* was sent, and in those days accounted sixty miles in Circuit, which may properly enough in those hot Countries be accounted three days Journey: *Mosul*, Seated on the *Tigris*, *Arzeri* and *Scheheruzal*, the chief Residence of the *Turkish* Bassa, Governour of this Country. As for the Profession of the Natives, (and some Strangers mingled amongst them, 'tis that of the *Nestorians*, but the standing Religion is *Mahometism* imposed by the *Turks*.

3. *ME-*

3. *MESOPOTAMIA* has on the East for its boundary the River *Tigris*, parted by it from *Assyria*; on the West the *Euphrates*; on the North Mount *Taurus*.; on the South *Chaldæa* and *Arabia Deserta*, and is frequently in Scripture called *Padan Aram* which in the *Latine* signifies *Syria Culta* and was anciently Inhabited by the *Aramites*, and is full of Rich Pastures, the Soil very fruitful in Corn, abounds with Vine-yards and store of Cattle, and is indeed so well furnished with all things necessary for Humane Support and Pleasure, that *Strabo* calls it *Mesopotamia Felix*, tho' in the extream South there are a few barren Deserts and some rough Mountains or Hills; and though it is a kind of a Compounded Country, yet the People are very Active and Industrious, improving Natures Bounty more than any in this Tract, though being but a small Countrey, it has always been in Subjection, and is watered with the Rivers *Tigris*, *Euphrates*, and *Caboras* or *Abaras*.

The chief Cities found in this Country, are *Edessa*, *Cologenbar*, *Nisibius*, and *Ur*; as for their Religion, as far as relates to Christianity, it is in a manner Orthodox, agreeing in most Points with the Reformed Churches of *Europe*.

I might now proceed to say something of the Two Kingdoms in the great Mountain *Taurus*, named from their two last Kings, the Kingdoms of *Aledeules* and *Bahaman*; the first subdued by *Selimus* the First Emperor of the *Turks*, and the last by *Abas* the *Persian Sophy*; but having nothing but Rocks and barren Mountains to deal with, and indeed the difficulties the Inhabitants struggle with, being more to be wondered at than any thing else, I shall thus briefly pass them over, and proceed to *Turcomania*.

Tur-

Turcomania *Deſcribed in its Provinces*, &c.

TURCOMANIA, or the Land of *Turky*, ſo called from the *Turks* Inhabiting it before they got by Stratagem the *Perſian* Empire, is on the Eaſt bounded with *Media* and the *Caſpian* Sea; on the Weſt with *Cappadocia*, *Armenia Minor*, and the *Euxine Sea*; on the North with *Tartary*, and on the South with *Aſſyria* and *Meſopotamia*; and is properly divided into four parts, *viz. Armenia major*, held to be the true *Turcomania*; *Colchis*, now called *Mengrelia*; *Iberia* now called *Georgia*; and *Albania* called by ſome *Zuirca*, and of theſe in their order.

ARMENIA MAJOR, now called *Turcomania*, is a very Hilly Country, as much overſpread with the Spurs of Mount *Taurus* and *Anti-Taurus*, though between them are many fruitful Valleys, that produce ſtore of Cattle: The greateſt buſineſs of theſe people when exempted from War, being to feed Sheep upon the Mountains, and other Cattle on the lower ground, driving them from place to place where the Paſtures are beſt, and where they find the moſt commodious Springs, carrying with them their Families, Tents, and Proviſion, and uſually go Armed, not ſo much for fear of Rovers, as Wild Beaſts that poſſeſs the Caves of thoſe Mountains: The People being large of Body, comely of Perſonage, much uſed to the Bow and Spear; patient of all kind of Labour: the Women are very homely, but of a manly aſpect, and when occaſion requires, addict themſelves in Diſguiſes to the Wars, and mingled with the Men, perform equal Exploits; and in Towns, where they are ſettled, their Families are very great, by reaſon they co-habit under one Roof to the third or fourth Generation, the eldeſt commonly bearing Rule, and being

being in all things abſolute as King of the Family, y
thoſe live not idle, but employ themſelves in maki
Tapeſtries, Grograms, Watered Chamlets, and oth
Manufactures, diſperſed into all parts, and ſome, th
not many of them are conſiderable Merchants, diſpe
ſing themſelves over the Eaſtern Country; and fro
a Mountain of this *Armenia* called *Abas* has th
great River *Araxis* its Fountain, and the People ge
nerally are Chriſtians,

The chief Cities and Towns of this Country are
Artaxata the Royal ſeat of the ancient Kings of *Ar*
menia; *Sebaſtia*, now called *Suaſſia*; ſeated on th
Euphrates, *Tigranes*, *Certa*, *Arſamoſata*, *Clamaſſum*
Cholna, *Baraza*, *Chars*, *Colonia*, *Theſpia*, and other
of leſſer note: as for Foreſts or Woods, this Coun
try has very few, and none conſiderable.

COLCHIS the ſecond Diviſion of *Turcomania* o
the N. of *Armenia* is Inhabited by a rude uncivilize
people; however the Soil is fertil producing naturally
much plenty; and the Vines of their own accord
twiſt themſelves about Trees, creeping up into th
ſpreading Branches, and affording much Wine; bu
that which in Ancient times rendred it moſt memo
able, was the abundance of Gold found in the Sand
of the Rivers iſſuing from the Mount *Caucaſus*; for
which *Jaſon* made his Expedition; and thereby gave
the occaſion of the Fable of the Golden Fleece: there
were likewiſe found divers Veins of ſilver in the Moun
tains, tho' at preſent for want of working, or being
exhauſted, the people deficient in Coin, are obliged
to barter Goods for ſuch things as their neceſſities re-
quire; however they are much given to Riot and Ex-
ceſs, nor do they refuſe to proſtitute their Wives and
Siſters, to the pleaſure of their gueſts upon any ſlight
Entertainment, as not thinking they can be otherways
ſufficiently welcom; nor do the Women refuſe a com-
plyance. And here the chief Cities are, or were *Dio-
curias*, *Sibaris*, once the Royal Seat of the *Colchian*
Kings; *Siganeam*, *Æopolis*, *Neapolis*, *Phaſis*; from

whence

whence the Pheſants were firſt brought into *Europe* by the *Greeks*; *Alvati*, *Mechleſſus*, *Zadrus*, and *Siface*; tho' at preſent none of them conſiderable; however the Chriſtian Religion continues here, tho' the *Turks* have poſſeſſed themſelves of the Country.

IBERIA takes its name from the River *Iberius*, running through it, though lately the name is changed to *Georgia*, as ſome will have it from St. *George* the *Capadocian* Martyr; who firſt planted, or at leaſt greatly improved the Chriſtian Religion amongſt them.

The Country is Mountainous, Woody, and a great part of it covered with Snow three quarters of the year; ſo that the Soil not being very fruitful, the people addict themſelves much to War; ſo that for a long time they lived in freedom under their own Princes, till the *Perſian* War; at what time they partly by force, and partly by ſubmiſſion, became Tributary to the *Ottoman* Emperors; ſo that it contains not any Cities of note; however amongſt them are reckoned *Artaxiſſa*, *Vaſada*, *Lubium*, and *Armaſtica*, ſo named by *Ptolomy*; though at preſent *Cremen* and *Cachet* are in moſt eſteem; and to keep the people in awe, the *Turks* have fortified many places; and amongſt others the ſtrong Caſtle of *Teflis*, the Key of *Media*, now called *Servan*, Garriſoned with 6000 men; and has in it beſides other Ammunition 100 pieces of Ordinance.

ALBANIA in *Aſia*, diſtinct from that in *Europe*, Eaſt of *Iberia*, is accounted to be firſt Peopled by *Gether* Son of *Aram*, and Nephew of *Japhet*, and reſted out of the way of War, till the *Romans* time; when ſiding with *Tigranes* King of *Armenia Major* and *Mithridates* King of *Pontus*, they were brought under ſubjection by *Pompey*.

The Soil of this Country is very Rich in many parts, as being watered with the Rivers *Saonia*, *Cyrus*, *Gerrus* and *Albania*; and on the latter is ſeated a City of that name, the chief of the Province; here

here are likewiſe found *Chabala*, *Thilbis*, *Geta*, *Namechia* and *Telebe*: The chief commodities are Corn, Cattle, Wine, and ſome Manufactures, and h over it a *Turkiſh* Baſſa; and from theſe Countries th *Turks* are held on all hands to deſcend, as in the Hiſtory of that People, appears more at large.

Media *and* Perſia *deſcribed, in their reſpective Provinces*, &c.

MEDIA (the firſt that occurs in order) is bounded on the Weſt with *Armenia Major*, and ſome part of *Aſſyria*; on the Eaſt with *Parthia*, and ſome part of *Hyrcania*, and the Provinces of *Perſia* on the North with the *Caſpian Sea*, and *Georgia*; and on the South with other parts of *Perſia*; held to take its name from *Madai*, the Son of *Japhet*, who firſt planted it; though at this day it is called by the *Turks* (in whoſe poſſeſſion the greateſt part of it is) *Sheirvan*, or *Servan*; the word in their Language ſignifying a *Milky* plain; alluding thereby to the great plenty of the Country, and is of large extent; once famous for a warlike People, that over-run the greateſt part of the Eaſt; yet this Country like all others, differs in degree of fertility, for although the South part is exceeding fruitful; yet the North part lying between Mount *Taurus* and the *Hyrcanian Sea*, is very barren; in ſomuch that the people make their Bread of dryed Almonds, and their drink of the Juice of certain Herbs; no Fruit-trees flouriſhing there, nor any conſiderable quantity of Corn.

As for the Kingdom of *Media*, we may properly divide it into two Provinces; viz. *Atropatia* and *Media Major*; the firſt of theſe contains the northern parts of the country; and is held to be that, where *Salmanaſſer*, the *Aſſyrian* King placed the *Iſraelites*, whom he carryed into Captivity; and is watered by the River *Gonza* and had for its chief Cities or Towns *Hamadun*, *Gonzavia*, *Mandagarſis*, *Geli*

Bochu, *Eres*, *Sumachia*, or *Shamaki*; the laſt built by *Cyrus* the *Perſian*, and much Illuſtrated by others; and in it as a Monument, ſtands a Pillar Interwoven with the Heads of Noble men all of Flint, curiouſly wrought, *&c.* This Province is very Mountainous, as having the Spurs of the *Taurus* branching out, and the body of the Mountain it ſelf *&c.*

MEDIA MAJOR, on the South of Mount *Taurus*, is a very Pleaſant Country; yielding Corn and Wine in abundance, with many pleaſant Fruits, and good Paſtures, watered every where with freſh ſtreams; ſo that Cattle, eſpecially Horſes encreaſe in great numbers; the men being generally expert Riders, and much redoubted in war.

The chief Cities that were here found are the great *Ecbatana*, to which *Semiramis* took ſuch a liking, that ſhe cauſed for its better Accommodation, Water-courſes to be cut through the Mountain *Orontes*, reckoned to be in compaſs 24 *Italian* miles; and fortified with a Wall of 70 Cubits high, 50 broad, with 100 Gates, and Towers built over them of ſmooth ſtone, and had formerly ſix leſſer Walls, though now little of it remains. *Taurus* a City pleaſantly ſituate, under the ſhadow of *Orontes*; opening to a curious fertile Plain on the South; once a place of great Trading, but having been often ruined by the *Turks*, in their wars with the *Perſians*; it has loſt much of its former ſplendor. *Arſacia* built by ſome of the *Parthian* Kings, in their Conqueſt of this Country: *Casbin* ſituate in an open Plain, on the Banks of a ſmall River, but of no conſiderable Trade, though the *Perſian* Soveraigns have a Palace in it: *Rages*, *Naſſivan*, *Ardobil*, *Sultania*, *Turcoman*, and *Marant*. The Chriſtian Religion is held to be firſt planted here by St. *Thomas*; and though it wes not Univerſally Embraced, yet it flouriſhed till *Mahometiſm* was introduced, more by the power of the Sword than the Peoples Inclination.

Perſia

Perſia *Deſcribed.*

PERSIA has for its Eaſtern boundary *Indi*
for the Weſtern *Media*, *Aſſyria*, and *Chalde*
the Northern *Tartary*; and the Southern the ma
Ocean; ſo named, (if you will credit the Story) fro
Perſeus, Son to *Jupiter* and *Danae*; though rath
from *Perſis* a ſmall Province; or part of the Cou
try which took its name from one of their King
and the whole Region of *Perſia*, is found to exte
from 82 degrees of Longitude, to 120. 36 degr
in all, and in bredth from 32 degrees North La
tude to 42, ſituate under the fourth, fifth, a
ſixth Climates; ſo that the longeſt day in t
Southern parts, is 13 hours and almoſt three qua
ters, but in the moſt Northern 15 and a quarter;
Air for the moſt part pure and wholſom, though t
Earth by reaſon of the great heat of the Son, is dr
and ſandy in many parts, and deſtitute of water
having few Rivers, and not many Lakes; how
ever taking the Country in general, it abound
with all things neceſſary, and may properly be divi
ed into 12 Provinces, viz. *Suſiana*, *Perſis*, Ca
mania, *Ormus*, *Gedroſia*, *Drangiana*, *Aria*, *Parthi*
Arachoſia, *Paropamiſus*, *Hyrcania*, and *Margia*
and held to be one of the Antienteſt Kingdoms
the Eaſt; the People, as the *Chaldæans*, givi
themſelves up to the Study of Aſtrology; and
to their Religion, its the Sect of *Haly*, differing
many things, from the Tenets of the Impoſtor *Ma*
met, tho amongſt them are many Chriſtians and ma
Jews; and the chief Rivers that viſit *Perſia*,
Araxis, ſome windings of *Euphrates* and *Tig*
and here are found Mount *Taurus*, the *Seri*
Hills, and ſome others of leſs note: And has
the moſt material Cities, *Perſepolis*, *Aracoa*, *Tarſia*
and others; the Country affording Dates, Myr
Drugs, Spices, Mines of Silver, Braſs, Quar

f Marble, Cedar-wood, and rich Manufactures of ilks, and Embroideries of Silver and Gold, and has een much traded to, by the *European* Merchants, pecially the Iſland of *Ormus*, accounted the moſt ruitful in the world; ſo that thoſe who have com-ared the world to a Ring, have allowed this to be e Jewel, that ought to be ſet in it; for the *Por-gals*, upon their firſt coming hither, ſo much riched themſelves, that they eaſily commanded the hole Trade of *Europe*.

As for the Perſians, they are generally good natu-ed, courteous to Strangers, exceeding obedient to eir Prince, whom they in a manner Idolize; they re tall of Stature, well Limbed, and for the moſt rt handſome (eſpecially the Women) Patient of bour, yet through the Plenty of the Country uch given to Luxury; Valiant in Fighting, as well e Women as the Men, who accompany their Hus-nds to the War in diſguiſe, and frequently die fighting by their ſides, as appeared by the great num-er of them found upon the ſtripping of the Slain in many Battles fought between them and the Turks. nd within this Juridiction we may include *Bactria*, ying Weſt of *Margiana*, watered by the River *Oxus*, o that it is partly Fruitful, and partly Barren and Deſart, poſſeſſed by a rough and untractable People, nd has many Woods and Foreſts full of wild Beaſts, hich renders the Paſſage dangerous to Travellers, nd has its Name from *Bactria* the Metropolitan City, eated at the Foot of the Mountain *Sogdij*, and is ow in Subjection to the Perſians.

Tartaria *Deſcribed, in its Kingdoms and Provinces*, &c.

TARTARIA, or *Tartary*, is a large Tract on the Northern part of *Aſia*, and ſhooting out con-derably to *Europe*, bounded on the Eaſt with *hina*, and the Eaſtern Ocean; on the Weſt with *uſſia* and *Podolia*, a Province of the Kingdom of

of *Poland*; on the North with the Frozen *Scythian* Ocean; and on the South with another part of *China* from which it is ſeparated by a mighty Wall, the River *Oxus* parting it from *Bactria* and *Margiana*, the *Caſpian* Sea from *Media* and *Hyrcania*; the *Caucaſian* Mountains from *Turcomania*, and the *Euxine* Sea from *Anatolia* and *Thrace*, and is poſſeſſed under the general Name of *Tartars*, by many powerful Nations, accunted to be 5400 Miles from Eaſt to Weſt, and 3600 from North to South.

The People are generaly Rude, giving themſelves more to War and Rapine, than to Arts or Husbandry, big Bodied, broad Faced, little and hollow Eyed, thick Lipped, and flat Noſed, Swarthy of Complexion, tho' diſtant enough from the Sun, hardy and capable of induring extream Hardſhips, loving to ride, much on Cows, Oxen, and other Beaſts, not uſed in other parts in ſuch Service; their Speech carries a kind of a whining Tone with it, and when a Company are got together a Singing, one would imagine them a conſort of Wolves a Howling, and have indeed in their many Excurſions and Wars proved the Terror of the World, yet are ſeldom Covetous of more than is ſufficient to ſupport them, being altogether regardleſs of Silver, Gold, or coſtly Apparel, going for the moſt part clad with the Skins and Furrs of Beaſts they take by Hunting, and are by ſome held to be the Off-ſpring of the Ten Tribes removed out of *Paleſtine* by *Salmanaſſer*; for many of the great Lords of the Tartars ſtile themſelves *Naphthalites*, *Danites*, *&c.* and Canton themſelves into Families and Tribes.

This Country is uſually divided into theſe following Provinces, *viz.* *Precopenſis*, *Aſiatica*, *Antigua*, *Zagatha* and *Cathaia*: The firſt contains, *Taurica Cherſoneſus*, and the *Aſiatican* Banks of *Tanais*, taking its name from *Precops* the chief City, and lies in it, beſides the Towns of *Ozaclow*, *Capha*, *Crim* and others of leſſer note. The ſecond contains *Aſia-*

ica *Deſerta*, or *D ſerta Muſcovita*, held to be the ncient *Sarmatia Aſiatica*, remaining unciviliz'd at his day; as feeding upon Raw Horſe fleſh, ſucking lood from living Creatures, and oftentimes preying pon each other, and neglecting all manner of Til-ge. The third contains the Cities of *Novhan*, *Ca-an*, *Charackzicke*, *Aſtracan*, and ſome others of eſſet note, as *Coras*, *Caracora*, and the whole King-om of *Tendock*, and affords the Drug called *Rhubarb*, ot any other where to be found. The fourth divi-on contains *Scythia*, *Inter Imaum*, inhabited by a ore civiliz'd People of the *Tartars*, and have for eir chief Cities *Iſtigias*, ſituated in a very fruitful lain, to which flow the principal Commodities of e whole Kingdom, and *Samarchand*, uſually the eſidence of the *Tartarian Chams*, where *Tamerlain* e Great was born and died; but the moſt pleaſant all, and indeed the Glory of the whole Countrey, the Kingdom of *Cathaia*.

The Soil of this part of *Tartary* yields a ſupera-ndance of Fruits, Corn, Hemp, Flax, *&c.* and e other Merchandize are Woolls, Rhubarb, Musk, lks, and Manufactures of its own, and alſo thoſe *China*, that are brought hither, and has for its hief Cities *Cambalu*, *Tebeth*, *Carraran*, *and Xeam-u*, all of them very ſtately; containing in their ge Circumference, Palaces, fixed and moving arks, Paſtures, with many other Rarities; but all theſe Countries, the Government is Arbi-ry, the Lives and Eſtates of the People depending on the pleaſure of the Prince.

There are yet another ſort of this People called *rimeſian Tartars*, Inhabiting the *Crim*, on the ens of *Mæotis* and borders of *Moſcovy* and *Poland*, t much of the nature of thoſe already mentioned. for Religion, they are in many places divided Opinion, as being a mixture of *Armenians*, *riſtians*, *Jews*, *Mahometans*, and ſome *Idolaters*.

The chief Rivers that Water this Country, are the

the *Tanais* and *Volga*, and the principal Mou *Imaus*, which runs in a long chain or Ridge, branc ing however into divers Spurs, &c.

A Deſcription of the Kingdom of China *its Provinces*, &c.

CHINA is a large Kingdom, though not w known, till the latter Times to the *Europea* bounded on the North with the *Eaſtern Tarta* and *Altay*; ſeparated from them by a contin Chain of Hills, and a Wall of 400 Leagues in leng furniſhed with Towers, and ſo broad, that a C may be driven on the top of it, built (as they g it out) by *Tzainton* the 117th King of *China*. T Southern boundaries are partly *Cochin-China*, a P vince of the *Eaſt-India*, and partly the Ocean; the Eaſt with the *Oriental Ocean*, and on the W with part of *India* and *Cathaia*; and is indeed all parts ſo hemmed in with Mountains, Seas, and tificial Fortifications, that it is no wonder Travel miſſed it in their way to other Countries.

This Kingdom, according to the account of Natives, contains 15 Provinces, *viz. Canton*, *queit*, *Olam*, *Siſuam*, *Tolenchia*, *Canſay*, *Miuch Ochian*, *Hionam*, *Paguia*, *Taitan*, *Quinchen*, *Ch nian*, *Suſuam*, and *Quinſay*, in which are compu 591 Cities, 1593 Walled Towns, 4200 Unwal Towns, 1154 Caſtles; the whole Country b accounted 3000 Leagues in Circumference, re ing from 130 to 160 Degrees of Longitude, from the Tropick of *Cancer* to the 53 Degree of titude, lying under all the Climes from the T to the Ninth, ſo that the Air is very Temperate Healthful, by which the Natives are for the m part exempted from Sickneſs, and live to an tream Age: As for the Riches and Fertility, very much, even to Admiration, the People b very Induſtrious, and the Soil as ſuitable; ſo

many places they have two, and in moſt parts ree Harveſts in a Year, nor do they ſpare to Plant d Sow, the beſt of all kinds they can compaſs.

The chief Commodities coming from hence are earls, Bezora Stones, Wooll, Cotton, Olives, ine, Flax, Metals, Fruit, *China* Ware of ſun- y kinds, Stuffs, Carpets, Embroideries, Musk, mber, &c. The People are of a Swarthy Comple- on, eſpecially thoſe living towards the Southern arts, ſhort Noſed, black Eyed, with thin Beards, earing long Garments, with looſe Sleeves, and Hair its full growth; they are much given to often Eat- g, but then they do it very ſparingly, not touch- their Victuals with their Hands, but take it with Fork made of Ebbony or Ivory, from whom the *uropeans* learned the Faſhion. The Men are very alous of their Wives, inſomuch that they will t ſuffer them to go abroad, nor ſit at the Table ith them if any Stranger be there, unleſs ſome ve- near Kinſman; however they permit them to go Gay as they pleaſe about the Houſe, and one ick has been brought into a Cuſtom, to prevent ir deſiring to ramble, the which is by the hard nding up their Feet when Children, to render em ſmall, that being accounted the greateſt Or- ment or Beauty, ſo that being Cripled by that ans, they cannot go without pain. As for their ad, they bury them in Fields fifteen days after ir deceaſe: They that are buried within the Walls Cities, &c. being by them accounted moſt mi- able. Knowledge they have of the Deity, and ne marks and foot-ſteeps of Chriſtianity is remain- g amongſt them, but ſo obſcured, that they live the moſt part after the manner of the ancient entiles, offering Sacrifices to the Devil, thereby appeaſe him, that he ſhould do 'em no Miſchief; d will needs have the date of their Actions, or e beginning of their Kingdom, being before the orld was made, telling many ſtrange and incre-

ble Stories about the Creation, &c. In their Build-
ing, and indeed in all their Actions, they are ve-
neat, and the Country so populous, though t
Wars with the *Tartars* have somewhat lessened th
number, that some of their Kings have brought
Million of People into the Field, and has seldom l
than 1000 Ships of War, though of no great Se
vice, in a readiness, and 10000 lesser Vessels on
veral Rivers, for carrying of Goods and Mercha
dise from place to place; yet so jealous are they
Strangeres prying into their Affairs, that in some C
ties 'tis Death for any but a Native to lodge a Ni
within the Walls, nor is he permitted in the day t
to enter, without giving his name to a *Publick* Not
which when he returns, he must see crossed out,
where ever he is found, he suffers for it.

The Towns and Cities are too Numerous to
particularly recited, but the principal are *Quin-*
100 Miles in Circuit, with a Lake of 30 Miles co
pass within the Walls, in the middle of which is
Island, where the Emperor (as he stiles himself)
a Magnificent Palace, and is thought to contain t
Millions of People, *Pequin* or *Pekin*, not m
inferiour to the former in bigness, but nothing
Trade, and all the Country is so free from Hills
Mountains, that the *Chinese* ride in Chariots m
of Reeds, or Canes, which by the help of Sails
driven by the Wind, as if drawn by Horses, or flo
ing upon the Water. As for the Rivers, they
but few, and those proceed from great Lakes,
wanting Hills to give them Springs the princ
are *Aspthara*, *Senus Ambactu*, and *Cotiaris*,
Navigable; and have over them a great Numbe
Bridges, the Arches of some of them rising so hi
that a Ship under Sail may pass with as much
as a Boat: And, as for the Customs arising by T
they are so great that no Prince whatsoever rece
so much upon the like occasion.

East-India *described, in its Kingdoms and Provinces,* &c.

INDIA, the largeſt Tract in the World, going under one intire Name or Denomination, except *Tartary* and *China*, is bounded on the Eaſt with the Oriental Sea, and a part of *China*; on the Weſt with the Dominions of the *Perſian Sophy*; and on the North with branches of Mount *Taurus*, that divide it from *Tartary*; and on the South with the *Indian Ocean*: The whole Country (as moſt conſiderate Perſons affirm) taking its name from the River *Indus*, the moſt famous and noted in that part of *Aſia*; though ſome will have it to be ſo called from the Eaſt or furtheſt extent of *Aſia*, and is extended from 96 to 159 degrees of Longitude, and from the Equinoctial or Equator, to 44 degrees of North Latitude, as to the main Continent, though ſome Islands reckoned within the compaſs of *India*, extend to 9 degrees South Latitude.

This Country, to give it its due, is in moſt parts exceeding pleaſant and flouriſhing, enjoying a healthful and temperate Air, unleſs at ſome Seaſons, when the Heat is exceſſive in the Southern parts, the Summer continuing there much longer than with us, ſo that they have in a manner Two Summers, giving a double Increaſe; ſo that they want nothing fit for the ſuſtaining the Life of Man, or whatever may tend to Recreation or Delight: The Kingdoms and Provinces generally abounding with Precious Stones, Spices, Perfumes, Medicines, Mines of Gold and Silver, and Minerals of all other kinds, Copper and Lead excepted; and that they may not ſo abound as to reject the Traffick of other Countries, they are deficient in Wheat and Vines, and have but few Horſes; the Creatures they have for Service, being Camels, Elephants, and Dromedaries, with other Creatures of leſſer note:

Though the Woods, Plains, and Rivers abo
with Tygers; ſome Lions, Rhinocerots, Apes,
pents, and Crocodiles; and in the Seas are ſo
Whales of a Monſtrous ſize, as 66 Cubits in le
and 20 in thickneſs, with leſſer Fiſh of ſundry ſo
not found in the *European* Seas, nor perhaps in
other. The Natives of *India* are different, acc
ing to the Climates they inhabit; but in gener
a Swarthy Complexion, Tall of Stature, ſtron
Body, and in moſt places very much Civiliz'd,
Exact Dealers; and altho the common ſort are
meanly clad, and many only with Garments c
ble of hiding their Privities, and others meerly
Decency, yet thoſe of the better rank obſer
Majeſty in both Sex, as to their Raiment
Attendants, Perfuming themſelves, and wea
beſides Rich Attire, Jewels, and other Orna
of great value; and tho' the Women are barre
that Perfection of Beauty the *Europeans* poſſeſs,
have they many lovely and attractive Fea
wearing their Hair long and looſe, yet covered
a Veil of *Calicut* Lawn; their Ears hung with R
and Jewels, ſo heavy, that the weight diſtort
diſproportions them; they have alſo Jewels in t
Noſes, according to their degree, and are very
miſſive and loving to their Husbands, inſomuch
they frequently leap into the Funeral Fires, a
riſh with the dead Body, in hopes to enjoy h
another World; thoſe that refuſe it, being l
upon worſe than common Proſtitutes, and not
hated, but ſeverely perſecuted, to the haz
worſe Death by their own Relations.

The Religion of the *Indians* is moſtly that o
tiliſm, tho' Mahometiſm has made a conſid
progreſs; and ſince the *Europeans* have T
here, Chriſtianity has conſiderably prevailed
ther revived; it being held on all hands tha
Thomas the Apoſtle planted the Chriſtian Re
in theſe parts, of which upon the firſt Arri

e *Portugals*, many marks remained; and in this untry it is held he ſuffered Martyrdom, being run rough the Body with a Spear as he was at his Devo-on, by the Command of an *Indian* King; and if we ke *India* in general, it conſiſts of a mixture of five rts of People more eſpecially, *viz*. *Indians*, *Moors* or *abians*, *Jews*, *Tartars*, and *European Chriſtians*, ho have planted divers Colonies on the Sea Coaſt, d in the Iſlands, ſtrongly Fortifying themſelves inſt the Power of the Natives and other Strangers.

This large Country, eſpecially on the Continent, is incipally divided into *India intra Gangem*, and *dia extra Gangem*, and then ſubdivided into King-oms and Provinces, and the chief contained in the mer, are *Narſinga*, *Mallabar*, *Balaſſia*, *Cambaia*, *andoa*, *Bengala*, *Oſtrian*, *Conora*, and *Dellie*; l of theſe in there order.

NARSINGA lies on the Eaſt of the Gulf of *Bengal*, roperly accounted a Kingdom, and is 3000 miles compaſs, the King whereof is not ſubject to the reat *Mogul*, but for his ſupport, and the defence his Country, keeps 40000 Men in pay, and can iſe upon occaſion a far greater Number; the Coun-y is very fruitful, as being watered with many leaſant Streams, beſides what the *Ganges* contri-utes towards it, and has for its chief City *Melle-er*, otherwiſe called St. *Thomas*, in Memory of e Apoſtle ſaid to be Martyred in it; *Biſnagar* a own of conſiderable Beauty and Trade; as alſo *arſinga*, from whence the Kingdom ſeems to take Name, and here the Women burn themſelves ith their Husbands.

MALLABAR formerly called *Aurea Cherſoneſus*, a Country extreamly well Peopled, yielding om, Spices, Cocoes, Jaceroes, and although it not above 25 Leagues of Sea Coaſt, yet it has its Tract the Provinces of *Kanonor*, *Calecut*, *Cran-nor*, *Cochin*, and *Cariolam*, and is of large Inland ex-t; the People upon many parts of the Coaſt ad-

dicting themſelves to Piracy, and prove very i
hoſpitable to Strangers, eating Humane Fleſh, a
giving their Virgins to the Prieſts or Strangers
be defloured, before they ſuffer them to be Bedd
by themſelves when Married; with many oth
Barbarous Cuſtoms, as their changing their Wi
and their having ſometimes but one between ſev
or eight of them.

BALASSIA, called the Kingdom of *Bocan*, th
but very ſmall, is nevertheleſs famed for the Min
of Gold and Silver found therein, by which t
Neighbouring Countries are enriched, having f
its Chief Towns *Senergian*, *Balaſſia*, and *Bocan*, w
ry Fruitful in many parts, and much Traded t

CAMBAIA, called by ſome *Guzant*, is accomm
dated with 500 Miles of Sea Coaſt, very Fe
rile, and is full of Cities and Towns, many of the
conſiderably Traded to; and altho Cattle of ſundr
kinds abound here, the People are ſo Superſtitious
that they will eat no fleſh, but live upon what el
the Country affords, fancying, like the *Pythagore
ans*, that the Souls of Men paſs into Beaſts, *&c.* th
they ſpare not to kill the Elephants for their Ivory
and have fore their chief Sea Towns, *Daman*, *Cu
rate*, *Bandora*, *Ravellum* and for thoſe more inland
Campanel, *Tanaa*, *Mollar*, and *Cambaia*; the la
giving name to the whole Kingdom.

MANDOA, a Province very Fruitful, an
ſtored with conſiderable Towns, and above the re
Mandoa, from which it takes its name, being 3
Miles in compaſs, and ſaid to be ſo well Furniſhe
for Defence, that it held out a Twelve years Siege
againſt the Armies of very Powerful Kings; *Molta*
were the Women imitating the Men, ride a ſtrid
with Boots and Spurs on, *&c.*

BENGALA, is, a very large, and no leſs Fruitful
Kingdom, lying upon the great Golf of the Sea, to
which it gives Name, making 120 Leagues of Sea
Coaſt, watered by the River *Chaberis*, on which
are

re seated many considerable Inland Towns, full of People, but such as are exceeding Crafty and Deceitful, thinking it no crime to Cozen or over-reach Strangers, nor the Women to prostitute their Bodies to any that will give them Money; the Fathers being the Daughters to hire for so long as is desired to do the Work at Bed and Board, it being the Custom of the Country, being a place much resorted, by reason of the rich Commodities found there, as Ginger, Long Pepper, Silks, Cottons, and others, &c. As for the chief Cities, they are *Bengala*, situated on the Bay or Golf *Chatigan*, or *Satigar*, and, *Gouro*, and in this Tract the beast called the *Rhinoceros*, is chiefly found.

ORISTAN or *Orixa* is a Province not very large yet furnished with Rice, Cloath of Cotton, a fine Stuff like Silk made of Grass, and there called *Teva*; Long Pepper, Ginger, Mirabolans, and other Commodities; so that from the Haven of *Orissa* 25 or 30 Ships have been laden with the Commodities of this Province in a Season; and here the People differ from the foregoing, as being very honest and just in their Dealings, and has for its chief City *Raman*, where the Govenour for the *Mogul* resides.

CANORA is a Kingdom of considerable strength and largeness, but famed for nothing more than the Quarries of Adamant, where likewise Diamonds of Considerable Value are found, and that none may purloyn them, a Wall is drawn about the Hill, and a Guard set upon the Gates: As for the chief Cities or Towns, they are *Lispeo*, *Dangar*, and *Uleabar*, with some other of lesser note,

DELLIE is accounted as the former, a Kingdom, the Prince, or rather Governour of it living in great State, and so highly Reverenced by his Subjects, that they not only kneel when he passes in a Rich Chair of State carried on Mens Shoulders, but upon Notice given that he shaves his Beard, or has his Hair Cut, a Jubile is kept throughout his Coun-

try: As for the Soil, it is not very Fruitful, as lyi
conſiderably Northward, and more ſubject to Fro
than the reſt: Its chief City is *Delhe*, from whenc
the Kingdom takes its Name; beſides which, the
are of note, *Fremel*, *Fultaber* and *Beſmer*; a
theſe People above other *Indians* addict themſelv
much to the ſtudy of Magick.

In this Tract of *Intra Gangem*, are found the Pr
vinces of *Cochin*, where the *Portugals* hold a conſid
rable Trade, and have ſome Collonies; *Crangan*
a ſmall Kingdom, moſtly inhabited by ſuch as ſti
themſelves the Chriſtians of St. *Thomas*, and is ver
plentiful, as well in Product as Manufacture: Ca
lam is a ſmall Dominion of about 80 Miles exten
Governed by a petty King; but for want of Goo
Havens or Sea-coaſt, not much Traded to, though
comprehends Three and Twenty Walled Towns.

India *Extra Gangem.*

IN this part of *India* are found divers Rich Coun
tries, *viz.*

ARACHAN, an Inland Region, invironed wi
Mountains and Woods, yet exceeding Fruitful, an
in it are gathered from the rough Rocks, *&c.* gre
quantities of Precious Stones; as for the chief Ci
it is *Arachan*.

MACHIN a little Kingdom, wherein grows th
Wood *Aloes*, much eſteemed and valued, and ha
Machin for its chief City.

CAMBOIA, a large Country full of People, abound
ing with *Elephants* and *Rhinocerots*; alſo with Gold
Silver and Aloes, and other Commodities of conſide
rable value, put to Sale in *Camboia* its chief City.

COCHIN China, a Country (once belonging t
the *Chineſe*, but now under the *Mogul*, governed b
his deputed Kings) abounding with Porcelain, Aloes
Silks, Gold, Silver, *&c.* having its chief City o
the ſame Name.

BRAMA

BRAMA, once a Kingdom of no account, but now by the Conqueſts the Kings have made, it has under its power *Calam*, *Proma*, *Melinta*, *Miranda*, *Decan*, *Tangu*, *Ava*, *Machin*, *Aracan*, *Odia*, *Pegu*, *Siam*, and others; ſo that it is the moſt powerful in this Tract; and the City of *Pegu* is the Royal Reſidence of that King.

SIAM, once a powerful Kingdom, the King thereof ſtyling himſelf Mighty, but now, as before intimated, it is Tributary to the King of *Brama*, and is however a very Fertile Country, having *Malucca* for its chief City, poſſeſſed by the *Portugals*, and much Traded to by other Nations for Spices.

PEGU was formerly ſo powerful, that the Kings thereof have brought Armies of 8 and 900000 Men into the Field, extending their Conqueſts very wide, but now the good Fortune of the *Bramanian* holds it in Subjection. Theſe are the Places of chief Note upon the Continent; however there are found in this large Tract the Provinces or Kingdoms of *Dulſinda*, *Pengab*, *Agra*, *Sanga*, *Camboia*, *Decan*, *Botanter*, *Patanaw*, and *Jangoma*; many of them very ſpacious, abounding with Fruits, Cattle, Minerals, Precious Stones, and the like: This Country rarely failing any where to produce ſomething worthy of Note.

The principal Rivers are *Ganges*, *Indus*, and *Hydaſpes*; the firſt in ſuch Eſteem with the Natives, that they come many Miles on Pilgrimage to it, ſuperſtitiouſly imagining, that if they drink the Water of this River before they dye, they ſhall undoubtedly poſſeſs their imagined Felicity in another World; and in the laſt are found a great number of Precious Stones, waſhed from the Rocks and Mountains, by the ſudden Showers; and to theſe Streams above 40 conſiderable *Rivers* contribute, fatning and enriching the Soil in every part where they flow. As for Mountains of note, except ſome Branches of *Taurus*, there are but few.

A Geographical and Hiſtorical DESCRIPTION OF AFRICA. IN ITS Kingdoms and Provinces, &c.

AFRICA larger than *Europe*, but leſs than *Aſia*, is bounded on the Eaſt with the *Red-Sea* and *Arabian-Bay*, parted by them from *Aſia*; on the Weſt with the Main *Atlantick Ocean*, ſeparating it from *America*; on the North with the *Mediterranean Sea*, dividing it from *Europe* and *Anatolia*; and on the South with the *Æthiopick Ocean*, ſeparating it from the Southern Continent; and joins only to *Aſia* by an *Iſthmus* of 60 Miles, over which *Cleopatra* the Queen of *Ægypt* when ſhe fled with *Antony* from the Naval Fight at *Actium*, purpoſed to draw by main force her *Ships and Galleys* into the *Red-Sea*, but was diſſwaded from it, by being put in hopes of a better Fortune.

AFRICA is held to have taken his name from *Affro* an *Apher*, deſcended from *Abraham*, and is properly

held to contain six principal Regions, besides other of less note, *viz. Barbary, Egypt, Numidia, Sarra*, the Country of the *Negro's*, and the Dominions of *Prestor John*, and is in form like a Pyramid reversed, the Basis of which, from *Tangier* to the Straights of *Gibralter*, to the Point where it joineth to *Asia*, is counted 1920 *Italian* Miles, the Cone of it very narrow, but to reckon from the Cone or Pyris, to the Northern parts of the Basis, it extendeth it self 4155 Miles, and is situate for the most part under the *Torrid Zone*, being crossed by the *Equinoctial-Line* in the midst, which made some of the ancient Writers conceive it not habitable, by reason of the excessive Heat in the middle and more Southern parts, in which they deceived themselves; for altho in some places it is full of Sandy Desarts, yet the greatest part of those Regions, that lie near or under the Line, are furnished with so many Fountains, Rivers, and little Brooks, *Cedars* and other lofty *Trees*, casting a large Shade as well as bearing delicate Fruits, and at all times stored with Blossoms, that the place is not despicable, but much to be desired, and especially places more Northward. But leaving it in general, we proceed (for the better Satisfaction of the Reader) to Particulars.

A Description of Egypt, &c.

EGYPT, once a famous [illegible] and flourishing Kingdom, now in the [illegible] and of the *Turks*; is bounded on the East with [illegible] *Idumæa*, and the *Arabian Bay*; on the West with *Numidia, Barbary*, and part of *Libya*; on the North with the *Mediterranean Sea*; and on the South with *Æthiopia Superior*, containing in length from the *Mediterranean* to the City of *Asua* or *Syene* bordering on *Æthiopia*, 362 *Italian* Miles, and in breadth from *Rosetta* to *Damiatia*, or from the most Western Branch of *Nile* to the farthest East 160 of the like Miles; said to be first In-

habited

habited by *Misraim* the Son of *Chus*, and Grand-child to *Cham*, situate under the Second and Fifth Climates, making the longest Summers Day but 13 hours and a half; and altho by reason of its Southerly Situation, it must consequently be in a hot and sultry Air, it has nevertheless fresh Gales of Wind to moderate it, and once a Year the over-flowing of the River *Nilus*, which renders it so fruitful, that it abounds with rich Pastures, store of Camels, Horses, Oxen, Asses, Sheep and Goats of extraordinary growth; also with infinite store of Wild and Tame Fowl, with plenty of Minerals, Precious Stones, Wine, choice Fruits, as Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Pomegranats, Cherries, *&c.* and has Palm Trees in great numbers growing Male and Female, and the Female bears not unless she grows by the Male; a Tree universally useful, as serving to above Twenty ends.

As for the People they are of a Swarthy or Tawny Complexion, very much inured to Labour, though the Country yields great Encrease of its own accord; very servile and obedient to their Conquerers, who Lord it over them; the Richer sort generally addicting themselves to *Necromancy* and *Sorcery*, and are said first to Teach the use of Letters to the *Phœnicians*, though the *Magi*, and those that were Priests, strugled all that in them lay to stiled them[illegible] by representing the meaning of obscure Learning, [illegible] expres in *Hieroglyphicks*, what they intended [illegible] forms of Birds and Beasts, shadowing it under divers [illegible] the Ruins of mighty *&c.* and here are to be found [illegible]er of *Pharus*, Structures, as the Pyramids and To built of Marble, exceeding high, nightly hung with Lights, as a Sea-mark to Sailers, and many other rare Matters to demonstrate the Magnificence of a Plenteous Kingdom.

As for the Cities of *Egypt*, they are generally built upon Hills or high rising Ground, to stand dry during the overflowing of *Nilus*, from whose Waters the

the Country receives its Fertility; ſo that whilſt it carrys its Stream over the Land, they Commerce with each other by little Boats, which beginning on the 15th of *June*, laſts 40 Days, ſtanding 15 Cubits in many places, and in 40 more gathers its Waters within the Banks, by which means the Earth is ſo well tempered (for in this Kingdom there falls no Rain) that the Encreaſe is ſixty and eighty fold, their Harveſt being commonly in our *March* and *April*; and if the River flows too ſcanty or too immoderately, then it betokens Scarcity or ſome misfo[illegible] the Prince, Governour, or State, and w[illegible] Waters are abroad, which at the firſt iſſuing create a *Plague* for the ſpace of a Day: The Cattle feed on the Hills; and when the Famine was here in the Reign of *Pharaoh*, this River refuſed to paſs its bounds, or give any Aſſiſtance to the Thirſty Land.

This Country was formerly divided into Two Parts, *viz.* *Delta* and *Thebais*; the firſt lying between the two extream Branches of the River *Nilus*, in form of the *Greek* Letter, from whence it takes it's Name, and the laſt taking Name from the City of *Thebes*, containing all the reſt of the Rivers Courſe; and theſe again with ſome odd Angles, are divided by ſome into many Parts, Shires, or Counties, and is ſaid in the time of King *Amaſis* the Second to contain 20000 Cities, Towns, and conſiderable Caſtles, but now a far leſs number, as being ruined in their ſeveral Wars, *&c.* they being *Cairo* or *Grand Cair*, *Alexandria*, *Peluſium*, ſince called *Damiata*, taken and poſſeſſed by the *Chriſtians* in the Holy War, yet held out ſo obſtinately upon the Siege, that 70000 Perſons died of the Famine and Peſtilence: *Haros* or *Heroum*, ſituate on the *Arabian Iſthmus*, at the very bottom of the Gulf, where *Jacob* and *Joſeph* had their firſt interview: *Heliopolis*, the City of the Sun, now called *Belſames* in the Land of *Goſhen* [illegible], on the Shoar

shot repeats the previous
but with different lighting.

habited by *Misraïm* the Son of *Chus*, and Grand-child to *Cham*, situate under the Second and Fifth Climates, making the longest Summers Day but 13 hours and a half; and altho by reason of its Southerly Situation, it must consequently be in a hot and sultry Air, it has nevertheless fresh Gales of Wind to moderate it, and once a Year the over-flowing of the River *Nilus*, which renders it so Fruitful, that it abounds with rich Pastures, store of Camels, Horses, Oxen, Asses, Sheep and Goats of extraordinary growth; also with infinite store of Wild and Tame Fowl, with plenty of Minerals, Precious Stones, Wine, choice Fruits, as Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Pomegranats, Cherries, &c. and has Palm Trees in great numbers growing Male and Female, and the Female bears not unless she grows by the Male; a Tree universally useful, as serving to above Twenty ends.

As for the People they are of a Swarthy or Tawny Complexion, very much inured to Labour, though the Country yields great Encrease of its own accord; very servile and obedient to their Conquerers, who Lord it over them; the Richer sort generally addicting themselves to *Necromancy* and *Sorcery*, and are said first to Teach the use of Letters to the [illegible]*cians*, though the *Magi*, and those that were *Phar*[illegible] Priests, strugled all that in them lay to stiled the[illegible], by representing the meaning of obscure Learnin[illegible] to expres in *Hieroglyphicks*, what they intended [illegible] forms of Birds and Beasts, shadowing it under divers [illegible]he Ruins of mighty &c. and here are to be found t[illegible]ver of *Pharos*, Structures, as the Pyramids and To built of Marble, exceeding high, nightly [illegible]ing with Lights, as a Sea-mark to Sailers, and many other rare Matters to demonstrate the Magnificence of a Plenteous Kingdom.

As for the Cities of *Egypt*, they are generally built upon Hills or high rising Ground, to stand dry during the overflowing of *Nilus*, from whose Waters the

the Country receives its Fertility; ſo that whilſt it carrys its Stream over the Land, they Commerce with each other by little Boats, which beginning on the 15th of *June*, laſts 40 Days, ſtanding 15 Cubits in many places, and in 40 more gathers its Waters within the Banks, by which means the Earth is ſo well tempered (for in this Kingdom there falls no Rain) that the Encreaſe is ſixty and eighty fold, their Harveſt being commonly in our *March* and *April*; and if the River flows too ſcanty or too immoderate, then it betokens Scarcity or ſome misfortune to the Prince, Governour, or State, and when its Waters are abroad, which at the firſt iſſuing create a *Plague* for the ſpace of a Day: The Cattle feed on the Hills; and when the Famine was here in the Reign of *Pharaoh*, this River refuſed to paſs its bounds, or give any Aſſiſtance to the Thirſty Land.

This Country was formerly divided into Two Parts, *viz. Delta* and *Thebais*; the firſt lying between the two extream Branches of the River *Nilus*, in form of the *Greek* Letter, from whence it takes it's Name, and the laſt taking Name from the City of *Thebes*, containing all the reſt of the Rivers Courſe; and theſe again with ſome odd Angles, are divided by ſome into many Parts, Shires, or Counties, and is ſaid in the time of King *Amaſis* the Second to contain 20000 Cities, Towns, and conſiderable Caſtles, but now a far leſs number, as being ruined in their ſeveral Wars, *&c.* they being *Cairo* or *Grand Cair*, *Alexandria*, *Peluſium*, ſince called *Damiata*, taken and poſſeſſed by the *Chriſtians* in the Holy War, yet held out ſo obſtinately upon the Siege, that 70000 Perſons died of the Famine and Peſtilence: *Haros* or *Heroum*, ſituate on the *Arabian Iſthmus*, at the very bottom of the Gulf, where *Jacob* and *Joſeph* had their firſt interview: *Heliopolis*, the City of the Sun, now called *Belſames* in the Land of *Goſhen*: *Arſinoe*, on the

Shoar

Shoar of the *Red-Sea*, *Cleopatris* built by Queen *Cleopatra*: *Gleba Rubra*, by the *Greeks* called *Hierabolus*, and ſometimes *Erithia bolus*, of which there goes a Story, That King *Amenophis* V. being Blind, was informed by one of his *Magi*, that if he could procure the Water or Urine of a Woman that had been Married a Twelve-month and upward, who had known no Man but her Husband, it would reſtore him to Sight, when having tried in vain a great number, at laſt one was found, whoſe Urine effected it, upon which he took her as a mark of Honour, to be his Queen, and cauſed the reſt to be brought into this Town, and to be burnt together with it.

As for the *Egyptians*, they are a great many of them *Mahometans*, and ſome maintain their Idolatrous Cuſtom, in Worſhipping an Ox, Onions, Leeks, and other Fooliſh Matters, and when they have a great Increaſe, they Offer to the God *Nilus*, as they term the River, in which Feaſt the poorer ſort ſpend almoſt what they have Laboured for through the courſe of the Year; and indeed, this Country in Fruitfulneſs, occaſioned by that River, affords them no ſmall ſtore, alluding to which, thus the Poet *Lucan*;

Terra ſuis contenta bonis, non indiga Mercis,
Aut Jovis; *in ſolo tanta eſt Fiducia* Nilo.

The Earth content with it's own Wealth doth crave
No Foreign Wares, nor *Jove* Himſelf they have,
Their Hope's alone in *Nilus* Fruitful Wave.

And one thing extraordinary in this Kingdom, we think not fit to paſs by, which if true (as indeed it is confirmed by People of known Credit) may juſtly create a Wonder in all, coming to paſs by a ſupernatural means, and not the work of Art and

ure, *viz.* about five Miles from *Cair*, there is ſaid o be a Place which every *Good-Friday* ſhews the ppearance of the Heads, Legs, Arms, *&c.* of Men nd Children, as if riſing out of the Ground, to a ery great Number; however if any Perſon ap-roach them, they ſhrink in again: A ſtrange fore-nner, or earneſt, if true, of the Reſurrection of he whole Body, preſented Yearly by the riſing of he Members; and to confirm the Truth hereof, *tephen Duplein* (held to be a ſober diſcerning Man) ffirms to be an Eye Witneſs of the Wonder, and hat he had touched divers of the riſing Members, nd as he was once about to do it to the Head of a hild, a *Carian* forbad it, telling him he knew not hat he did. Another Wonder is the *Crocodile*, hich coming from a ſmall Egg, not exceeding the igneſs of a *Turkey's*, grows to be 30 Feet in length nd proportionable in thickneſs, living at Pleaſure n the Water, or on the Land, deſtroying not only iſh, but Men and Beaſts; and with theſe the *Ni-s* abounds, as alſo with a Fiſh called the River orſe; and thus much for *Egypt*.

A Deſcription of Barbary.

BARBARY, (a conſiderable part of *Africk*, ſo called) is bounded on the Eaſt with *Cyre-aica*; on the Weſt with the *Atlantick Ocean*; on e North with the Streights of *Gibraltar*, and ſome rt of the *Atlantick Ocean*; on the South with ount *Atlas*, ſeparated by that Mount from the *eſarts* of *Lybia*, ſituate under the third and fourth imates, ſo that the longeſt Summer Day in the oſt Southern parts, amounts to 13 Hours 3 Quar-rs, but in the North 4 and a Quarter, accounted length 1500 Miles, and in breadth in ſome places 00, and in others near 300 Miles, taking its Name om the Word *Bar* made double, ſignifying in the *acens* Language a Deſart.

The

The Part of *Barbary* lying towards the *Mediterranean*, is full of craggy Hills and Mountains, ſhaded on the Top with Woods, where Lions and other Beaſts of Prey ſhelter themſelves, though the Valleys are very Fruitful, but deficient in Wheat, in ſomuch that the Inhabitants Eat Barly Bread, yet between theſe and Mount *Atlas*, the Country is Champian, watered with many Pleaſant Rivers iſſuing from that Mountain, rendering the Soil rich and fertile, ſo that it affords great ſtore of Plums, Pears, Figs, Cherries, Apples of ſundry Kinds, Oyl, Honey, Sugar, and ſome Mines of Gold, called *Barbary* Gold, being the fineſt of all other: And *Pliny* reports that near *Leptis* we may behold a Date Tree over-ſhadowing an Olive, and under the Olive a Fig-Tree, and under the Fig, a Pomegranate Tree, and under that a Vine, and under the Vine, Peaſe or Corn, *&c.* all flouriſhing at the ſame time, and this they do rather, that they may ſhelter each other from the heat of the Sun.

The People are of Dusky Colour, inclining to Blackneſs, held to Deſcend from the *Arabians*, ſo that the Language they ſpeak in moſt Parts is the *Arabick*, or ſo bodering upon it that it may be eaſily underſtood, and are Impatient of Labour, Covetous of Honour, Crafty and Deceitful, yet ſtudious in matters of their Law, and ſome Sciences, more eſpecially *Philoſophy* and the *Mathematicks*, and are in Religion generally *Mahometans*; they are alſo ſtately of Gate, exceeding Miſtruſtful, Implacable in there Hatred, Jealous beyond compare; for the Women indeed are comely of Body, well Featur'd, delicate, ſoft Skin'd, and want nothing but Colour to make them Accompliſh'd Beauties; nor has this Country failed to produce Perſons, not only Famous for Arts and Arms, but for Piety and Learning, as *Amilcar*, *Hannibal*, *Septimus Severus*, *Maſſiniſſa*, *Tertullian*, *Cyprian*, *Arnobius*, *Lactantius*, *Auguſtine*, and others of no leſs Note; and

once Ruled Queen *Dido* in the Famous City of *Carthage*, which City ſo long and ſtrongly contended with *Rome* for the Empire of the World, but at laſt was deſtroyed through the Importunity of *Cato*, at which time there were found in it (not withſtanding the charge of a tedious War) 470000 pound weight of Silver.

As for the whole Country, called *Barbary*, it was Divided into 7 Parts, *viz. Africa Propria*, called alſo *Zugitania*, *Byzantena*, *Tripolitana*, *Numidia*, *Mauritania*, *Cæſarienſis*, *Sitifenſis*, and *Tingitania*, under divers Kings and Governours, who then held it as Tributaries to the *Roman* Emperours, but ſince reduced to four Diviſions, *viz. Tunis*, *Tremeſen* or *Algiers*, *Feſſo*, and *Morocco*; and of theſe in their order.

TUNIS is accounted a Kingdom, containing whatever the ancients called *Africk Propria*, or *Minor*, and *Numidia Antiqua*, the Air very Temperate, conſidering the degree it lyes in; the Soil very Fruitful, Divided again into 5 parts, *viz. Bugia*, *Conſtantia*, *Tunis*, *Tripoley* and *Ezab*, accomodated with many curious Havens, the chief being *Tripoley*, where the Turkiſh Baſſa reſides; and *Tunis* a conſiderable City giving name to the Kingdom, ſuppoſed to be founded on the ruins of the ancient *Carthage*; and hath in it a Temple of ſingular beauty and Greatneſs.

TREMESEN, or the Kingdom of *Algiers*, commonly called *Argie*, now in the hands of the Piratical *Turks*; has for its chief City *Algiers*, from which the Country takes it's name, ſituated near the Sea in the form of a Triangle with a Haven but neither great nor ſecure from the fury of the North Winds; though the City is ſtrong and beautiful having not only in it ſpacious Inns, but Baths, and Moſques, very commodious and ſumptuous; and here every Trade takes a Street to themſelves; the Streets ſtanding even one above another, upon

the

the riſing of the Hill; which renders it a very pleaſant Proſpect, to ſuch as Sail by it, and the Harbour or Mole defended with ſtrong Caſtles, and other Works, which render the Approach inacceſſible and was formerly a place to which Merchants traded; but now only a Neſt of Pyrates, ſtudying and ſtriving all they can, to endamage and moleſt, ſuch as Sail thoſe Straits or Seas; and though they have been often curbed by the *Engliſh*, *French*, and *Dutch*, *&c.* and brought to terms of Peace; yet like thorow paced Thieves, they never kept it longer than they found an opportunity to break it to their advantage; and were in the Year 1688, ſo reſolute when the *French* Fleet lay before it, and had with their Bombs fired the Town about their Ears, not only to reject the offer made, but in contempt to that Puiſſant Monarch, to ſhoot his Conſul out of a Mortar, or piece of Cannon, towards the *French* Ships in the Road, *&c.* As for the Upland Country, it has many pleaſant Towns and Villages in it, abounding with Gardens, Vineyards, Paſtures, Cattle, Corn-Fields, and Fruits of ſundry kinds.

FEZ and *MOROCCO*, are now joined under one King, who fondly ſtiles himſelf Emperor; and contain the whole Country of *Mauritania*, properly ſo called, which took its name from the *Mauri*, a People that anciently Inhabited it; and the firſt of theſe has *Fez* for its chief City, giving name to the Kingdom; and here was ſituate the City of *Tangier*, lately demoliſhed by the *Engliſh*, as not worth the keeping; nor is the Country wanting in large Foreſts, Green Fields, Vineyards, flouriſhing Gardens, abounding with Fruits, and producing an infinite number of Cattle, a Breed of excellent Horſes, and the Mountains many wild Beaſts, watered with the Rivers *Buringrug* and *Inavis* for the ſpace of 100 Miles.

MOROCCO is ſituate in a warm breathing Air, which renders the Country very fertile; ſo that it abounds

abounds with Figs, Dates, Grapes, Apples, Olives, Honey, Sugar, and Cattle; the whole Country being divided into 7 Parts, *viz. Guzzula*, *Morocco*, *Hea*, *Duccala*, *Haſcoraſus* and *Tedles*, all holding under the King of *Morocco*, and paying him Tribute, his Power being Abſolute and Tyrannical; inſomuch that he cauſes whom he pleaſes to be put to Death, that is, caſt to the Lyons, or other wild Beaſts, to make him ſport; nor can any of his Subjects, account what he has his own. As for the Profeſſion of Religion theſe People make, it is *Mahometiſm*, though there are a great many *Jews*, and ſome *Chriſtians*, living amongſt them: As for Rivers there are not many in this Country, the Land being watered moſtly by Brooks, and little Springs; nor do they know in moſt parts what Winter means as never having ſeen Ice or Snow, but what hangs on the Top of the *Atlas* a huge Mountain, held to Tranſcend the Clouds; the Top of it Crowned with Pines, and ſo ſteep and rugged, that it cannot but with great difficulty be aſcended; lying in the upper part, ſo near the Cold Region; that notwithſtanding the People beneath fry with the ſcorching Heat of the Sun; it is covered with Snow and Ice: of which *Virgil* thus writes;

Atlantis Cinctum, &c.

Atlas, whoſe Piny Head, with Clouds incloſed,
Is to the Storms of Wind and Rain, expoſed;
Now hides the Snow his Arms, now tumbleth down,
Upon his Chinn, his Beard with Ice o're-grown.

Lybia

Lybia Interior *Deſcribed*, &c,

LYBIA INTERIOR, has for its Northern bound Mount *Atlas*, parted by it from *Barbary* and *Cyrenaica* on the Eaſt; *Lybia Marmaica* on the South; *Æthiopia Inferior*, and the land of *Negroes* and bounded with the *Atlantick* Ocean on the Weſt, diſtinguiſhed from the other *Lybia* by *interior*, as lying more in the main land of *Africk*.

This Country, however it anciently was diſtinguiſhed into parts, ſtands now divided into *Biledulgerid* or *Numidia*; *Lybia Deſerta*, or *Sarra*, and a conſiderable Portion of the Country called *Terra Negritarum*, or the *Negro's* Country; and as for *Numidia*, it abounds in many places with Cattle, Palm-Trees, and Foreſts of Wild Beaſts, not more Salvage than the People, who live for the moſt part by Rapine and Murther, inhoſpitable to Strangers neglecting Tillage, and giving themſelves up chiefly to the feeding of Cattle upon the Mountains, Carrying like the *Tartars* their Families and Tents, with other Proviſions from place to place, by reaſon of the ſcarceneſs of Water; for where this day a Spring is found, the next it may perhaps be ſunk again; yet near the River *Dara*, and in ſome other parts the Country People have ſcattered Villages, and thoſe of better Rank, Caſtles. As for the Towns we find of note, they are or were *Timugedit*, *Taſilet*, *Talfet*, a Town of 400 Houſes, but no place conſiderable near it in 300 Miles: *Techort* where inhabit the moſt Courteous People of all the Country, and choſe rather to Marry their Daughters to Strangers than to Natives, with ſome other of leſſer note, not worth mention, as being exceeded by moſt of our Country Villages.

LYBIA DESERTA, is a place ſo deſtitute and poor, by reaſon it moſtly conſiſts of wide Deſarts, and barren Sands, breeding numbers of Poiſonous Serpents,

Serpents, that few People Inhabit it, unleſs Thieves and Robbers, who live upon the Spoil of thoſe that attempt to paſs them; yet near the Borders, where there is any Green, they have ſome petty Towns, ſuch as go for Cities in thoſe Parts, as *Tagaza*, 20 Days-Journey from any other Peopled Place, yet affords Veins of Salt, which they Exchange for Victuals with the *Tombutan* Merchants, or elſe muſt Periſh for want, and are many times over-whelm'd with the Sands, driven like Clouds upon them by the South Wind; *Guargata*, ſituate on the Brink of a Lake; *Huaden*, and *Tomburaum*; nor was this Country ever ſought after by the great Conquerors, as not being worth their Travel, *&c.*

TERR-ANIGRITARUM, or the Land of *Negroes*, is partly in *Lybia Interior*, and partly without it, and is exceeding Hot, by reaſon of its Situation under the *Torrid Zone*, yet full of Black People; and though a great part of it be Deſart, yet ſome places by the favour of Springs are ſo well knit and faſtned, that they appear Green and Flouriſhing, and eſpecially thoſe that lye within the compaſs of the over-flowing of the River *Niger*, inſomuch that they have Pleaſant Gardens, Paſtures, Corn-Fields, and ſtore of Cattle, Woods full of Elephants, and other wild Beaſts, whoſe Fleſh they Eat, when taken by Hunting, and Clothe themſelves with their Skins, but have very few Fruit-Trees, unleſs ſuch as bear a kind of Fruit like a Cheſnut, very bitter, nor have they, unleſs very rarely, any Rain in this Country, but are ſupply'd, like *Egypt*, by Dews, and the over-flowing of *Niger*.

The People of this Tract were ſo ſimple, that at the firſt coming of the *Portugals* hither to trade, they took their Ships to be great Birds, with white Wings, and the Roaring of their Guns to be the Voice of the Devil; nor could they conceit their Bag-Pipes to be any thing but Living Creatures, and when they were permitted to convince themſelves

themſelves of the contrary, they would not yet be beaten out of it, but that they were Immediately the Work of God's own Hands; yet are they very Reverent or Reſpectful to their King, who exceeds not in Manners, or Breeding one of our Coblers, never daring when they come before him to look in his Face, but caſt their Eyes down ward, and when they ſit, tho' the chiefeſt of his Favourites, it is at his Feet, flat on their Buttocks,

As for the Religion (if it may be ſo termed) of theſe *Negroes*, it is a mixture of *Idolatry* and *Mahometiſm*, though formerly, as appears by ſome Footſteps yet left, Chriſtianity was predominant in divers parts of the Land; and through this Country the River *Nilus* paſſes, and 'tis Watered likewiſe with *Senaga*, a River ariſing out of the Lake *Guaga*, little inferior to the former, and has divers Mountains, as *Araultes*, *Arangus*, and *Deorum Currus*, thruſting into the Sea, and reaching in a manner the Clouds.

The chief Cities of this Country in the time of *Ptolomy*, were *Nigra*, *Thumondacana*, *Malachath*, *Seleuce*, *Anigath*, *Panagra*, with ſome few of leſſer note, but moſt of them are ruined, and ſcarce any thing but their names remaining; however there are ſome crept up in their ſteads, but thoſe not many, as *Argina*, *Port dio*, *Porto del Riſcato*, either built or ſo named by the *Portugals*.

In this Tract (for it is a very large one, taking up above a third part of *Africk*) are *Guinea*, extended from *Sierra Leona*, in the 10th Degree of Longitude, to *Benin* in the 30th. where they have the Juice of a Tree as ſtrong as Wine, as alſo Mines of Gold: A place very Fruitful, and much abounding in Rice, Barley, Ivory, and *Guinea* Pepper.

TOMBUTUM, a Kingdom of it ſelf, very Rich in Mines of Gold. yet a greater ſtore is gained by his Warring on his Neighbours; as alſo *Mell*, *Cano*, *Gialoſia*, *Guber*, *Guangara*, *Gaoga*, *Gambra* or *Gam-*

ben, *Gialoſi*, *Bito*, *Temiano*, *Zegzeg*, *Zaffara*, *Gaben*, *Medna*, *Daum*, *Gualta*, *Agadez*, *Cano*, *Caſena*, *Savaga*, moſt of them Petty Princes, not of any conſiderable note.

BORNUM, a large and populous Country, accounted 500 Miles in Length, yet moſtly Inhabited by keepers of Cattle that abound here, by reaſon of the abundance of paſtures; and here they uſe no Marriage, but mix together as they think convenient, giving their Children Names by ſome mark or token of their Body; however the Kings Revenues are great, his very Dogs being coupled in Chains of Gold.

BENIN, Eaſtward of *Guinea*; the King whereof hath 600 Wives, with whom he Marches in State Twice a year to ſhew them to Strangers, and the Subjects following the Example of their Prince, get as many as they can, few having leſs than ten, and here the Men and Women go naked till they are Married, and then have only a Covering from the waſte downward, Superſtitiouſly raiſing the Skin with three ſlaſhes of a Knife, from the Navel to the Privy parts, as a Mark of their hopes of Salvation.

NUBIA, a conſiderable Country, ſtretching from *Gaoga* to *Nilus*, has *Dangula* for its chief Town, and ſome other of leſſer note, and affords, amongſt other Drugs, the Mortaleſt of Poyſons; in ſomuch that the tenth part of a Grain will diſpatch a Man in a quarter of an hour; and affords moreover Civit, Sugar, Sanders, Ivory, *&c.* the Kingdom taking its Name from the *Nubiæa*, a certain people that inhabit it, and is well refreſhed with Rivers and Lakes, and the People were generally Chriſtians, a ſtrong and potent Nation, well Skill'd in War, inſomuch that *Cyriacus* one of their Kings, hearing the Chriſtians were oppreſſed in *Egypt*, raiſed an Army of 100000 Horſe to ſuccour them, but being about to enter that Kingdom, to the great Terrour of the *Turks* and *Sarazens*, he was met by the Patriarch

triarch of *Alexandria*, at whoſe Supplication and Enteaty he returned, without Enterprizing any thing Memorable, nor has it been long ſince they, for want of Spiritual Guides to ſtrengthen and confirm them, have fall'n off from the Chriſtian Faith, and embraced the Superſtitions of *Mahomet*.

Æthiopia Superior *deſcribed in its Kingdoms and Provinces.*

ÆTHIOPIA SUPERIOR, has on the Eaſt *Sinus Barbaricus*, and the *Red Sea*; on the Weſt, *Lybia Interior* and the Kingdom of *Nubia*; and part of *Congo* in the other *Æthiopia* on the North; *Egypt* and *Lybia Marmarica* on the South; the Mountains of the *Moon* parting it from *Æthiopia Inferior*, and had its preſent Name from the *Grecians*, and is ſituate on both ſides the Equinoctial, extending from the South Parallel of 7 Degrees to the North end of the *Iſle Meroe*, ſituate under the Fifth Parallel on the North of that Circle, being accounted in length about 1500 Miles, and in bredth about half as much, in Circumference 4300 Miles; containing the whole Country of *Æthiopia*, as before limited; the greateſt part of it being the *Abyſſine* Empire or Dominion of *Preſtor John*; the reſt comprehending the Kingdoms of *Adel* and *Adea*, the Provinces *Quiola* and *Melindi*, though the laſt are reckoned parts of *Æthiopia Inferior*; the Iſland of *Meroe* in the North poſſeſſed by *Mahometans* Enemies to *Preſtor John*, all on the South of *Nubia* and the Weſt of *Nilus*, is inhabited by the *Anzichi*, a *Cannibal* and *Idolatrous* People, who have a King of their own; and all the Coaſt of the *Red-Sea*, as well within the Coaſt of *Babel-mandel*, the Port of *Erocco* only excepted, is in the Poſſeſſion of *Moors* and *Arabians*, who pay Homage to the Kings of *Adel* and *Adea*.

As for the People of *Æthiopia*, properly ſo called, they were formerly held to be great Aſtrolo-

gers, the first Ordainers of Sacred Ceremonies, from whom the *Egyptians* had their Instructions, always counted good Archers, yet treacherously shooting with Poisoned Arrows; they go ill Cloathed and as bad Housed, for the most part extreamly inclined to *Barbarism*, and unless they Swear by the Life of their Emperor, not to be credited in matters of Weight; their Colour is an Olive Tawny, inclining more to Swarthiness, except their Emperor, who as a Mark of the true Prince, and are held to be Converted to the Christian Faith, by the Eunuch of Queen *Candace*, Converted by St. *Philip* the Evangelist, which Flourishes among them to this day, and comes very near in all the Material Points, to the Orthodox Religion of the Reformed *European* Church, *&c.* and are under a Patriarch.

The Country of the *Æthiops*, is like all other Countries in this Tract, Fruitful in some Places, and Barren in others, yet it generally abounds in Rice, Barley, Beans, Pease, Sugars, Minerals of all kinds, Cattle, *viz.* Goats, Oxen, Sheep, Horses; and have great store of Flax and Vines, yet make neither Cloth nor Wine, unless peculiarly for the Emperor, Patriarch or great Men, being much given to Sloth; nor do they indeed know how to bring their Minerals to Perfection, nor will they trouble themselves to Fish or Hunt, though the Woods and Rivers are infinitely stored with Fish and Venison.

As for the Provinces comprehended at this time within the bounds or limits of *Æthiopia*, they are, *Bangere*, *Tigremaon*, *Angote*, *Damut*, *Amma*, *Bagamedrum*, *Gojami*, *Adel*, *Adea*, *Barnagassum*, *Barculi*, *Dobas*, *Fatigar*, *Xoa*, and *Barus*; though not all, as I intimated within the Circuit of the *Abassine* Empire; and of Note amongst these are, *viz.*

BARNAGOSUM, situate upon the Red Sea extending from *Suachen*, almost to the Mouth of the *Streights*, and hath for its Sea-Port *Frooco*, the only Port of the Empire, held Tributary from the

Turks, who ſometimes ſince took it from the *Æthiopians*, with the Town of *Suachan*, for which they pay yearly 1000 ounces of Gold.

TIGRAMAON, lying between *Nilus*, *Marabo* and *Angote*, is a pleaſant Kingdom, though of no great extent; and has for its chief City *Cazunia*, ſuppoſed to be the Regal Seat of Queen *Candace*, whoſe Eunuch St. *Philip* Baptized.

ANGOTE is a Province conſiderably Barren, lying between *Tigramaon* and *Amare*, inſomuch that being deficient of Gold or Silver, or any other valuable Commodities, Iron, Plate, or Rings, and hard Loaves of Salt, made to ſundry degrees of bigneſs, paſs as Current.

XOA is more Fertile than the former in having many green Paſtures, where a great number of Cattle Feed, as likewiſe abounding with Fruits, and is almoſt in all parts Grateful to the Husband-man.

FATIGAR is noted for having in it a Lake of that Name 12 Miles in compaſs, being on the Top of a high Mountain, from whence divers Rivers, well ſtored with Fiſh, deſcend to water the Country.

GOIAMI is famed for the Mines of Gold found, as alſo for the Unicorn, who makes his abode in the Hills of the Moon, large Mountains ſo called, becauſe the Moon upon her riſing, appears firſt from behind them to that Country; and although the Beaſts are rarely taken by reaſon of their Swiftneſs, yet their Horns, ſo famous for expelling Poiſon, are found, which at a certain Period of time they ſhed.

GUBERA, otherways *Meroe*, is an Iſland of which we intend to ſpeak hereafter; and in this Country is found the Hill *Amara*, which is a Days Journey to aſcend, and 30 Miles in compaſs, in Form round, and on the Top of it are ſundry pleaſant Plains and Palaces, the Air being much cooler than that beneath, and here the Princes of the Blood dwell. As for the Emperor's Stile, by reaſon of the ſtrangeneſs of it, we think fit to inſert it, *viz.*

P. I. *Supream of his Kingdoms, and the Beloved of God, the Pillar of Faith, ſprung from the Stock of* Judah, *the Son of* David, *the Son of* Solomon, *the Son of the Column of* Sion, *the Son of the Seed of* Jacob, *and the Son of the Hand-maid of* Mary, *the Son of* Nahu, *after the Fleſh, the Son of St.* Peter, *and St.* Paul, *after the Spirit, Emperor of the higher and leſſer* Æthiopia, *and of the moſt mighty Kingdoms, Dominions, and Countries of* Xoa, Goa, Caffares, Fatigar, Angote, Balignazo, Adea, Vangue, Goiami, *(where are the Fountains of* Nile*)* Amara, Banguamedron, Ambea, Vangucum, Tigremean, Sabaim, *(the Birth-place of the Queen of* Saba*)* Barnagoſum; *and Lord of all the Region to the Confines of* Egypt.

And is ſaid to have for his Arms, a Lyon Rampant, in a Field Or, with this Motto, *viz. The Lyon of the Tribe of* Judah *ſhall over come.* Which gives many occaſion to think, he either deſcended of the Jewiſh Race, from the Stock of *David*, or from the Off-ſpring of the Queen of *Sheba*, or *Saba*, called the Queen of the South, ſuppoſed to be Begotten by *Solomon*; but leaving theſe Conjectures to thoſe that are diſpoſed to make a more ſtrict Inquiry into them, we proceed to the Inferior *Æthiopia*.

Æthiopia Inferior, *Deſcribed in its Kingdoms and Provinces, &c.*

ÆTHIOPIA *Inferior* has on the Eaſt the *Red-Sea*; on the Weſt the *Æthiopick Ocean*; on the North the Higher *Æthiopia*, and *Terra Nigritarum*; and on the South the Main *Ocean*, parting it from *Terra Auſtralis Incognita*; being lower in Situation than the former; a Country but little known to the Ancients, but ſince more fully Diſcovered, and is divided properly into 4 Parts, *viz.*

Zangebar, *Monomotapa*, *Cafraria*, and *Manicongo*; and as for the People, they differ little from the other *Æthiopia*, either in Cuſtoms or Manners, going Clad with ſtriped Plads, or Skins of Beaſts, part *Mahometans* and part *Idolaters*.

ZANGEBAR is a Country Low and Fenny, by reaſon of the overflowing of the Rivers, and ſo peſtered with Woods and Foreſts, that for want of the free motion of the Air it is very unwholſome; and ſo little are the People skilled in Shipping, that the *Moors* who dwell on the Sea Coaſt uſe to adventure in little Veſſels ſowed together with Leather thongs, and Caulk'd with Gum, having no other Sails than the Leaves of Palm Trees; and this Province contains 15 leſſer Provinces, as *Melindi*, *Mombaza*, *Quiola*, *Moſambique*, a very fruitful Populous Country; *Sofala*, ſuppoſed the *Ophir* of *Solomon* for its ſtore of Gold, Ivory and other rich commodities; *Moenhemago* or *Monemug* an Inland Province, affording Mines of Gold, which the People barter with the *Portugals* for Silks, Taffataes, and the like, *Moeneremage*, *Corova*, *Calen*, *Anzuga*, *Mombira*, *Mombiza*, *Bandi*, *Monzala*, *Macaos*, *Benda*, and *Embreo*, and has for its chief Cities or Places of reſort, *Mombaza*, *Ampaza*, both taken by the *Portugals*; *Quiola*, *Moſambique*, *Safola*, and others of leſſer note; and in this Region are divers *Cannibals* of a black and horrid Aſpect, who War upon their Neighbours for no other end than that they may eat them when they take them Captive; and amongſt others, having taken *Mombaza*, they made a great Feaſt of the King and ſuch Citizens as eſcaped not their hands, and would have no Commerce held with them, were not their Country exceeding Rich.

MONOMOPATA lies moſtly upon the Sea, and is in Circuit 3250 *Italian* Miles; the Air very Temperate, and wholſome and pleaſant, and is Watered with the Rivers, *Ranami*, *Aurug*, *Launga*, *Mangeano*, in whoſe Sands is found much Gold,

and

and as for the People of this Tract, they are black of Complexion, mean of Stature, Swift of Foot, and very ſtrong, covering themſelves only with Cotton Cloath, and diet upon Fleſh, Fiſh, Milk, Rice, and Oyl of *Suſiman*, being Pagans in Religion, Worſhipping a God called *Mozimo*, yet inviſible, for they hate Idols; and here above all Countries in *Africk*, the Women have the greateſt priviledges. They puniſh Theft, Adultery, and Witch-craft with Death, yet have no Priſons, but execute the Offenders as ſoon as taken; and the leſſer Provinces into which this greater is divided, are *Motuca*, Rich in Mines of Gold, *Torro* or *Butna*, *Boro*, *Quiticue*, *Inhambran*, and ſome others of leſſer note, they being all very Fruitful, but moſt famed for their Mines of Gold; but their Towns are very inconſiderable, the people moſtly living in ſtragling Cotts, the meaner ſort not ſuffered to have any Doors.

CAFRARIA, a third Diviſion of this *Æthiopia*, is a Country greatly abounding with Herds of Cattle, Deer, Antelopes, Baboons, Foxes, Hares, Pelicans, Oſtriches, Herons, Ducks, Geeſe, Pheaſants, Partridges; exceeding well watered, but deficient in Corn by the neglect of the Natives, who chooſe rather to live idly upon the bounty of Nature, than to improve it by Art; making their Aboads in Woods and Foreſts, and builing, for the moſt part, their Houſes of Branches of Trees, interwoven Hurdle-waies, and are black of Colour, thick Lipped, flat Noſed, long Headed, but longer Eared, which reach beneath their Shoulders, occaſioned by their hanging extraordinary Weights in them for Ornaments as Rings, Chains, *&c.* And to render themſelves more beautiful, ſlaſh their Skins in divers parts, carving it out into ſundry Forms, in imitation of the Ancient *Britains*; and the better to ſhew it in all parts, they go moſtly naked, unleſs a piece of a Beaſts Skin over their Privities; and thoſe that go beſt attired, it is only in Skins of

Beasts, rough as they take them off, their Diet being raw Flesh, and with the Guts of Beasts they adorn themselves, by hanging them about their Necks, and indeed are altogether Brutal and Bestial. And in this Tract live the *Imbians*, not far from the *Cape of Good-hope*, Tall, and of considerable Strength, living by War and Rapine, feeding on the Flesh of their Conquered Enemies and dying Friends, whose Deaths they hasten, that they may the sooner Eat them, and make Drinking-Cups of their Sculls; and in their Wars they fight with Poisoned Arrows, and a long Pole, hardened at the end with Fire, carrying likewise Fire before them, signifying thereby that they intend to Roast and Boil all they shall overcome; and these are they that Eat up the King of *Mambaza* and his People; their King, if such a Monster deserve that Sacred Epithet, accounting himself Lord of all the Earth; and when at any time the Heat or Rain offends him, he darts his Poisoned Arrows at Heaven, by way of defiance: As for Towns, they have none of any note, living in Hutts, straggling Villages and Woods; and in these parts is the *Cape of Good-hope*, frequently touch'd by such as Sail to the *East-Indies*; and the better to discover the Customs of these People, in the beastly and inhumane Condition they Live in, take the following Account, *viz.* It happened that some *English* Ships, in their way home from the *Indies*, fortuned to take two of the Natives, near the Bay of *Soldania*, in order to learn from them, when they could be brought to speak *English*, a farther account of the Country, and one of them, named *Coore*, they brought to *London*, the other dying by the way, when the better to please him, they not only arayed him in fine Cloaths, but gave him Beads, Bells, and other things, wherein the Natives of his Country most delighted, yet not these, nor the sumptuous Fare he met with, could alter his Inclination, for he altogether appeared

Dogged

Dogged and Melancholy; and when he had a ſmattering of *Engliſh*, he would often throw himſelf upon the Ground, in a melancholy Poſture, and paſſionately cry'd out, *Home go* Saldania, *go* Coote *home, go.* So that all hopes being loſt of bringing him to any better Manners, than what he had naturally imbibed, they ſent him back again by the next Ships and ſet him, to his no ſmall Joy, on ſhoar where they found him; So that at any time when he ſaw Ships with *Engliſh* Colours, he would come running to the Bay with Guts and Garbidg about his Neck, to them, doing them all the good Offices he could, being more pleaſed with that Beaſtly manner of Living than any other.

MANICONGO, is a very temperate Region, free from extream Colds, as being ſituate under the Equator, rendring by that means the Soil exceeding Fruitful, affording Fruits, Plants, Herbs, ſtore of Paſturage; abundance of Bulls, Cows, Goats, Hares, Deer, Elephants, and Serpents ſo large that they will ſwallow a Man; Fowl of ſundry kinds, they have in great plenty, both wild and tame, as being watered with the Rivers *Coanza*, *Bengo*, *Barbela*, *Ambrizi*, *Dande*, *Loza*, and *Zare*, and has in it the Mountains of *Siera*, *Complida*, the Chryſtaline Mountain, where great ſtore of Chryſtal is found, the Mountains of the Sun, the Mountains of *Sal Nitri* affording great quantities of that kind of Minerals, and the Mountains of *Cabambe*, rich in Mines of Silver. And this Province of *Manicongo*, contains ſundry leſſer; the King ſtiles himſelf, King of *Bomba*, *Congo*, *Sango*, *Sundi*, *Bangu*, *Batti*, *Pemba*, *Abundi*, *Matana*, *Quiſoma*, *Angolu*, and *Cacanga*, Lord of *Congemes*, *Amolaze*, *Langelum*, *Anzuichi*, *Chucchi*, and *Zoanghi*, though ſeveral of them are undiſcovered to the *Europeans*, the whoſe Coaſt being firſt diſcovered by the *Portugals*, who opened a Way on this ſide of *Africk*, to the Wealth of *India* in *Aſia*; and although the King of *Congo*, has no

ther Current Money but Cockle Shells, yet his Revenues are great by Preſents, for none may come to him empty handed, as alſo by his ſhare of Gold and Silver, digged out of the Mines; and in this Tract are ſundry Nations of *Cannibals*, who greedily devour Mens Fleſh, rather than that of Beaſts, and of theſe there are the *Igges*, or *Giachi*, inhabiting the Mountains of the Sun, the which though they have Wives 10 or 20 apiece, yet have they no Children to be their Heirs, for they unnaturally ſtrangle them as ſoon as Born, and Eat them as Dainties, ſupplying the Decreaſe in number by ſuch as they take Priſoners of either Sex, ſtealing none under 16 or 20 years of age, which by force and cuſtom they bring to be as bad as themſelves, againſt whom the *Batti*, a neighbouring Province, keeps 70000 Men in Arms to prevent the ſtealing or Eating the reſt. Another ſort there are of theſe Monſters in *Zazichana*, who Eat not only their Enemies but their Friends and Kinſfolks; and if at any time they can make to the value of a penny more of a Slave Dead than Alive, they kill him, and cut out his Body in Joynts, ſelling it publickly in their Shambles, as Beef and Mutton with us; and when they have any that are Lean, they fat them for the Slaughter. and great pitty it is, that ſo good and fruitful a Country, as theſe Regions of *Afric*, ſhould be poſſeſſed with ſuch impious Wretches; wherefore leſt a further Relation of ſuch a barbarous People, ſhould prove ingrateful to the Reader, we will put a period to the Diſcourſe of this Country, and of *Africk*, till we come to the Iſlands, and ſo proceed to the Deſcription of *America*, the fourth and laſt part of the World, yet diſcovered Continent, *&c.*

A Geographical and Hiſtorical DESCRIPTION OF AMERICA. IN ITS Kingdoms and Provinces, &c.

AMERICA, the fourth Diviſion of the World, ſo named by *Americus Veſpucius*, an adventurous *Florentine*, who diſcovered a part of the Continent, is bounded on the Eaſt with the *Atlantick* Ocean, and the *Virginian* Seas, called *Mare del Noort*; on the Weſt with the *Pacifick* Ocean, called *Mare del Zur* dividing it from *Aſia* on the South, with part of *Terra Auſtralis Incognita*, from which ſeparated by a long narrow Streight, called the Streight of *Magellan*; but on the North reaches, as ſome ſuppoſe, to the Artick Pole; the bounds are not known, and although this Country has been but lately diſcovered by us, yet it is conjectured to be as anciently

Peopled as *Europe* it ſelf, and though ſome ha
gueſſed it was known to the Ancient *Greeks*, *Roma*
and *Carthaginians*, yet they are but Conjectur
only, the Arguments or Probabilities, they bring t
confirm or ſtrengthen them, being much too we
to hold with a conſidering or Judicious Reade
and therefore coming to more certainty, we mu
be Impartial, and aſcribe the Honour of the Di
covery of this great Country, called by ma
A New World, to the Honour and Memory of *Chr*
ſtopher Colon or *Columbus*, a *Genoeſe*, born at *Ne*
in the Signiory of *Genoa*, who being a man
conſiderable Abilities of mind, could not up
conſidering the Motion of the Sun, perſwade hi
ſelf but that there muſt in reaſon be large Cou
tries not found out, to which it communicate
its influence, and being ſtrongly Poſſeſſed wi
theſe thoughts, he imparted them to the Sta
of *Genoa*, in the year 1486, whereupon he ſe
his Brother *Bartholomew* to propoſe the Di
covery to *Henry* the Seventh of *England*, who u
luckily, by the way, was taken Priſoner, thou
ſome time after, being ſet at liberty, he perform
his Truſt, and was received with much che
fulneſs, inſomuch that *Columbus* was ſent for b
the King: Happy for the Natives had they fa
into ſuch merciful Hands; but Providence othe
ways ordered it, for *Columbus* ignorant of his Br
thers being taken by the *Pyrates*, not hearing a
return or anſwer, concluded his Propoſals rejecte
and thereupon he made his Overtures to the Cou
of *Caſtile*, where after many delays and ſix Ye
Attendance, he was furniſhed with three Shi
not for Conqueſt, but Diſcovery, when having Sa
ed ſixty days on the Main Ocean, he could diſc
no Land, ſo that the diſheartned *Spaniards* grow
out of love with ſo tedious, and as they conclud
fruitleſs a Voyage, began to Mutiny, refuſing
paſs any further, at what time, as Fortune w

have it, *Columbus* eſpied a bright Cloud ariſe, growing ſtill more light, from which he gathered, that they muſt aſcend from the Fumes of the Earth, and not the Ocean, whereat taking Courage, he prevailed with them to ſtand three days Courſe, and if in that time no Land was diſcovered, he would engage to return; when towards the end of the third day they eſpied Fire, which they afterward found to be on the Coaſt of *Florida*, where Landing his Men, he cauſed a Tree to be cut down, and making a Croſs, he erected it on the firm Land on the Eleventh of *October* 1492, taking thereby Poſſeſſion of this *New World* in the name of the *Spaniſh King*, finding it exceeding pleaſant and promiſing. and ſo by degrees proceeded further, and after him divers others, till they brought to light the Kingdoms and Countries intended here to be deſcribed.

The Country of *America* on the Continent, is properly divided into two great *Peninſula's*, whereof that toward the North is called *Mexicana* from *Mexico* the chief City, computed to be 13000 Miles in Circumference; the South is called *Peruana*, the Sailing about which is reckoned 17000 *Italian* Miles, and the *Iſthmus* that joins them together, is very long, but narrow in ſome Places, not above 12 Miles from Sea to Sea, and in many not above 17; called by the *Spaniards* the Streights of *Darien*, from a River of that name near the *Iſthmus*, which *Iſthmus* has been often propoſed to be cut, that by the joining the two Seas, the Paſſage might be very much ſhortned to *China*, and the *Molucca's*, but never yet enterprized.

The *Mexican* Province is properly divided into the Continent and Iſlands. The Continent containeth the Provinces of *Eſtotiland*, *Nova Francia*, *Virginia*, *Florida*, *California*, *Nova Gallicia*, *Nova Hiſpania*, and *Guatimalia*, and theſe ſub-divided into leſſer Countries. The *Peruan* Province, or the Southern Peninſula, taking in ſome part of the *Iſth-*

mus,

mus, hath on the Continent the Province of *Castella Aurea*, *Nova Granada*, *Peru*, *Chiele*, *Paraguay*, *Brasil*, *Guiana*, and *Paria*; with their several Members, and particular Regions, of which in their order, and then of the *Islands* of the Universe.

Estotiland, *and its Regions described.*

UNder the name of *Estotiland* we comprehend the Northern Regions of the *Mexican* Province, as also those on the East; and 'tis bounded Eastward with the Main Ocean; on the South with *Canida*, or *Nova Francia*; on the West with undiscovered Tracts of Land; and on the North with an Inlet or Bay of the Sea, called *Hudsons-Bay*, taking its name from *Henry Hudson* an *Englishman*, who first discovered it.

ESTOTILAND, properly so called, is the most Northern Region on the East side of *America*, the Soil sufficiently enriched by Nature; the Natives Rude and void of Civility, Arts, or Tractableness, going many of them Naked, notwithstanding the extream Cold, living by the Flesh of Wild Beasts they kill in the Woods, and is but little Inhabited but by the Natives, by reason of the lasting Winters; the greatest Advantage drawn from this extream Region, being the Fishing Trade; where in the Rivers at the Season, are such a number of Cod, called New-land-fish, that with a Red Rag and a Hook, a Man may catch forty or fifty in an Hour, which dried and salted, are brought into *England* and other parts of *Europe*; besides they Trade sometimes with the Natives for Feathers, Furs and Skins of Beasts; and the most noted places (for Cities you must expect none) are such as have been named by the *English*, viz. Prince *Henry's Fore-land*, *Charles Cape*, *King's Fore-land*, and *Cape Wolstenham* at the end thereof, where the *Streights* open in a large and spacious Bay, called *Hudsons Bay*; but to come more

more Southward, the next Region is *Terra Corterialis*.

In *Terra Corterialis*, the People are found to be of a little better Understanding, Cloathing themselves more decently in Skins of Beasts, and such other Garments as they can conveniently obtain, being generally good *Archers*, getting their Provision thereby, yet Strangers to Towns and Cities, as living in Caves and Swamps, or fortified Woods, to which they gave the names of Towns or Villages; not Marrying, but living Common, most of them *Idolaters*, and those that are their Guides, pretending to *Soothsaying* and *Witchcraft*, much delighting in Fish, which they eat more gladly than any thing, though a *French Colony* setling here, have built some inconsiderable Towns, indifferently Inhabited, as *Brest*, *Cabo-Marzo*, *Sancta Maria*, and some others; and this part was first discovered by *Sebastian Cabot* in the Year 1499, at the Charge of King *Henry* the Seventh, though not improved, but took soon after its name from *Gaspar Corterialis* a *Portugal*, who some years after, Sailing upon Discovery, fell in with it, and here are found Stags, White Bears, and Scut-fish a Yard long, and such shoals of Cod-fish upon the Coast, that they retard the Sailing of the Ships.

NEW-FOUND-LAND, another part of this Tract lies on the South of *Corterialis*, parted from it by the Frith or Streight, called *Golfes des Chasteaux*, pretty well Inhabited, though not free from the Extremities of Cold, and has on the Coast such abundance of Cod-fish, Herrings, Salmon, Musels, with Pearls in their Shells, *&c.* that it is to be wondered at; as also Thornbacks, Smelts and Oysters; the up-land Country well Manured, producing naturally Roses, and bears Pease in extraordinary Crops, flourishing with Trees of sundry kinds, as well for Fruits as Shades; and in these Parts the Natives, scaping the Bloody Cruelty of the *Spaniards*, are pretty numerous, being of a reasonable Stature, broad Ey'd, full Faced, and Beardless, their

their Complexion the Colour of Oaker, and their Houſes for the moſt part made of Poles, their Tops meeting together, and covered over with Skins, their Hearth, or Fire place in the middle, after the manner of the *Laplanders*; their Boats, with which they Sail in the Rivers, and on the Sea near the Shoar, are made of the Bark of a Tree, that Country affords, 20 Feet in Length and 4 in Breadth, yet one of them weighs not 1 Hundred Weight; and on this Coaſt are many curious Bays, fate for Ships; and before this part, which ſome term an Iſland, as being divided by the Frith from the Continent, lyeth a long Bank or ridg of Ground of many Hundred Leagues extent, but not above 24 at the Broadeſt, and all about Iſlands, called by ſome *Cabo Baccalaos*, from the Swarms of Cod-fiſh found about it, which by the Natives are called *Baccalaos*, ſo that the Bears frequently pull them out of the Water with their Paws and eat them: As for the Natives (upon the coming of the Chriſtians) they Inhabited the Sea Coaſt, but now for the moſt part have betaken themſelves to the Woods and Faſtneſſes, and uſed to expreſs their Duty and Reverence towards their King, by ſtroaking their Fore-heads, and rubbing their Noſes, which if the King accepted, or was well pleaſed with the Party, he turned his Head to his left Shoulder, as a mark of Favour: And at this day the Fiſhery for Ling and Cod, chiefly draws the *Engliſh* thither, though ſome Furrs and Civit are likewiſe to be found, which the Colonies there ſetled have much improved.

Canada, *or* Nova Francia, *Deſcribed*, &c.

ANother part of this Tract, is called *Canada*, from the River of that Name that Waters it; and New *France*, from a Colony of *French* that ſettled there, who at their firſt arrival were gladly received by the Natives, with Singing and Dancing;

ing; and this part (as well as *Nova Scotia*, and *Norembegue*) is considerably Woody, in the up-land parts full of Stags, Bears, Hares, Martins, Foxes, whose Flesh (till more Civiliz'd) the Natives did Eat raw, as they did their Fish, only being dryed in the Sun, or Smoak'd in their Hovels; they have also Coneys, Land and Water Fowl in great Plenty, taking great Pride in Bracelets and Chains of certain Shells, called *Esurgnie*, which they gather on the Coast; and here are many great Rivers of fresh Water, which together with Mountains of Snow, render it very cold, yet Wheat and Pulse grows pretty kindly, tho' but few Fruit-Trees; and here the Women Labour more than the Men, and if the Man (who is allowed two or three Wives) dye, the Widows will not be induced to Marry again, but continue in their sort of Mourning, which is to daub the Naked parts of their Body over with Coal-dust, for in some parts of this Tract they go Naked, both Men Women.

VIRGINIA is a Country somewhat more pleasant than what we have described; bounded on the North with *Canada*; on the South with *Florida*; on the East with *Mare del Noort*; and on the West with the Woods of the Country, the end of them not Discovered, and is a Colony of the *English*, along the Sea Coast, and considerably upland, so called in Honour of Queen *Elizabeth*, that Virgin Queen, and Glory of her Sex, by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, in the year 1584. though by the Natives called *Apalchen*, from a Town of that Name, the Sea-Coast only being Pleasant, for as much as what lies more Inland, is full of barren Mountains and rough Woods, where notwithstanding the Natives Inhabit in poor and miserable Houses, under sundry Chiefs, or Petty Kings, and yet frequently at War amongst themselves, for those wretched Dwellings, and sometimes make Inroads, and Plunder the *English* Territories, killing as many as fall within the compass

compass of their Power, and then Fly to their Woods and Fastness, where they know they cannot without great hazard and danger be conveniently pursued.

The Country properly called *Viginia* extends from 34 to 38 Degrees of North Latitude, and is very Temperate, by reason of the frequent *Breezes* and refreshing Gales of Wind that allay the heat, so that it affords abundance of Pleasant Valleys, Spacious Fields, Fruit-Trees, as in *England*, yielding a greater Increase, and has sundry Veins of Allom, as also Pitch, Turpentine, Cedar, and Olive Trees, with many Pleasant Hills, which are Planted as Vineyards; store of Fish, Fowl, Cattle, and above all, sundry large Plantations of Tobacco, especially upon *James* and *York* Rivers, and have considerable Towns and Villages, many of them well Fortified, to prevent Incursion of the Salvages, whose Neighbouring Petty Princes, the Governour obliges to pay Tribute, and to send their Slaves if any outrage be commited by them, in the Territories of the *English*, to *James*, *Charles*, or any other Town, appointed to be Punished according to the degree of the Fact; and here the Natives (such as border on the Plantation) are much Civiliz'd, in consideration of those that are more remote, Trading with the *English*, for Furrs, Skins, and Indian Corn, which they set with a Stick, as we do our Beans, which is the work and business of their Wives, as soon as they have bought them of their Parents, and Built them a House, which for the most part is of Poles, pleated on the Sides and Tops Hurdle wise; and if Female Children be Born, they as soon as they are able, go into the Field to work with their Mother, but the Male goes along with his Fathers to shoot in the Woods; and so Lazy are the Men, that if they kill any considerable Game, they leave it at a certain remarkable Tree, and when they come home send their Wife to fetch it, who dares not on pain of Death disoblige her Husband. But

this is only meant of the Natives, for the *Engliſh* are here, as here, Governed by wholſom Laws, and live for the moſt part in great Plenty.

MARYLAND lies on the South of *Virginia* in the ſame Tract, divided from it only by ſome conſiderable Rivers, and is as the former a Tobacco Plantation, abounding likewiſe with Corn, Cattle, and conſiderable Gardens and Orchards of Fruit-Trees, Planted by the *Engliſh*. As for the Natives Bordering on it, they differ not in manner and quality from the former, going moſtly looſly Arrayed in Beaſts skins, Feathers compacted, and armed with Bows and Darts.

NEW-ENGLAND, an *Engliſh* Colony in this Tract is bounded on the North-Eaſt with *Norumbega*, on the South-Weſt with *Novum Belgium*; and on the other parts by the Woods and Sea Coaſt; ſituated in the middle of the Temperate Zone, between the degrees of 41 and 44, equally diſtant from the Artick Circle, and the Tropick of *Cancer*; which renders it very Temperate and very agreeable to the Conſtitution of *Engliſh* Bodies, the Soil being alike Fruitful, if not in ſome places exceeding ours; all ſorts of Grain and Fruit-Trees, common with us growing kindly there: The Woods there are very great, wherein for the moſt part the Native *Indians* dwell, Fortifying themſelves as in Towns or places of defence, living upon Deer and ſuch other Creatures, as thoſe vaſt Wilderneſſes whoſe extents are unknown to the *Engliſh* abound with: There are in this Country ſtore of Ducks, Geeſe, Turkies, Pigeons, Cranes, Swans, Partridges, and almoſt all ſorts of Fowl, and Cattle, common to us in *Old-England*; together with Furs, Amber, Flax, Pitch, Cables, Maſt, and in brief whatever may conduce to profit and pleaſure; the Native *Indians*, in theſe parts are more tractable, if well uſed, than in any other; many of them though unconverted, often ſaying, that our God is a good God, but their *Tanto* evil; which *Tanto* is no other than

the

the Divel, or a wicked Spirit that haunts them e
Moon; which obliges them to Worship him for
though to those that are converted to Christianity
never appears.

This *English* Colony after many Attempts
bad Successes was firmly Established 1620, at
time New *Plymouth* was Built and Fortified; so
the *Indians* thereby being over-aw'd, suffered
planters without controul to Build other Towns,
chief of which are *Bristol*, *Boston*, *Barstaple*, a
thers, alluding to the Names of Sea Towns in
England; and are accommodated with many cur
Havens commodious for Shipping, and the Cou
watered with pleasant Rivers of extraordinary la
ness; so abounding with Fish, that they are
taken for dainties: the Religion professed is Pre
terial; and for a long time they were all Gover
at their own dispose, and Laws, made by a Co
cation of Planters, *&c.* but of late they have
mitted to receive a Governor from *England*.

NOVUM BELGIUM, or the New *Neitherl*
lies in this Tract on the South of New *England*,
tending from 38 to 41 degrees North Latitude;
Place into which the *Hollanders* intruded themsel
considerable Woody; which Woods naturally abou
with Nuts and wild Graps, repleniſhed with D
and such Creatures as yield them store of Furrs, a
Rivers and Plains do Fish and Fowl; rich Pastu
and Trees of extraordinary bigness, with Flax, He
and Herbage; the ground very kindly bearing
Product of *Europe*, and here the Natives, such
live in Hutts and Woods, go clad in Beasts Sk
their Houshold goods consisting of a Wooden
a Tobacco Pipe, and a Hatchet made of a sharp
Stone, their Weapons Bows and Arrows; tho
the *Dutch* unfairly to their cost, out of a covet
Humour, traded with them for Guns, Swords,
shewing the use of them, which the *Indians* tur
upon their quondam Owners, found an opportun

nd 400 of their new Gueſts into the other World; nd here the chief Town is New *Amſterdam*, ommodiouſly ſituated for Trade, and the Recepon of Shipping.

FLORIDA is a large part of the *Mexican* rovince, bounded on the North-Eaſt with *Virginia*; on the Eaſt with *Mare del Noort*; on the South nd ſome part of the Weſt, with the Gulf of *Mexico*; and the remaining part of the Weſt with New *France*, extending from 25 to 34 degrees North Latitude; and firſt diſcovered to any purpoſe under the Conduct of *Sebaſtian Cabot* an *Engliſh* man, 1497, nd now moſtly poſſeſſed by the *Spaniards* ſo named rom the many Flouriſhing Trees and Flowers that ammel the Country; the Soil being naturally ſo ich, that a long Manuring cannot impair it's endering 60 fold increaſe; ſo that that they have wo Crops yearly of Maize and Corn; and here flouriſh moſt ſorts of Fruits, as Grapes, Cherries, Mulberries, Cheſnuts, Plumbs, *&c.* The Country yielding Cattle, Fowl, Fiſh, and many Medicinal Drugs; likewiſe Pearls, Precious Stones, and ſome Mines of Gold and Silver, though not much improved.

The *Indians* Inhabiting this Tract, are of an Olive Colour, great Stature and well proportioned being moſtly naked, unleſs a cover made for their Privity with a Stags Skin, painting their Arms and Legs with divers Colours not to be waſhed out; their Hair is Black, hanging down to an extraordinary length; cuning and much deſirous of revenging injuries; inſomuch that they are continually at War amongſt themſelves; the Women upon the Death of their Husbands, cut their Hair cloſe to their Ears, and Marry not again till it's grown ſufficiently long to cover their Shoulders (a very commendable way if uſed amongſt us, to prevent our over haſty Widows, who are frequently provided before hand;) they have amongſt them many Hermaphrodites which they hold in ſuch deteſtation that they

they are marked out for Slaves as ſoon as Born; a
though they have a kind of a glimmering of Imm
tality, yet they worſhip Idols, repreſenting the Dev
and when *Ferdinando Sotto* a *Spaniard*, went ab
to perſwade them he was ſent from God, to b
them to places of Joy and Delight; they at that t
Reflecting upon the Cruelties of that Bloody Na
told him they could never believe it, foraſmuch
they were aſſured that God was good, and n
would ſend any amongſt them to kill, ſlay, and
all manner of miſchief; which indeed is not one
the leaſt Cauſes, why ſo many of theſe poor Wret
es. conceiving an Averſation to the Religion for
Wickedneſs of the Profeſſors, remain yet in darkn
and obſtinately ſhut their Eyes againſt the Marvel
Light that ſhould guide to Salvation: As for the ci
Towns, moſtly Inhabited by Chriſtians (for
Natives here, as in other parts, live in Woods
ſmall Cottages) they are St. *Helens*, ſituate o
Promontory of that Name; *Charles Fort*, up
the Bank of the River *Maio*; *Port-Royal*, a Ha
on the Mouth of a River of that Name; *Apale*
formerly a Town of Forty Cottages, taken by t
Spaniards, and plundered of great ſtore of Wealth
Ante, *Ocalis*, St. *Matthews*, St. *Auguſtines*, tak
by *Drake* 1585, from the *Spaniard*, where he fo
18 Braſs pieces of Cannon, and 20000 *Florens*
ready Mony: the Mountains here are not very co
ſiderable, and the Rivers of note only 11, abou
with Fiſh, where the *Crocadiles* haunt not.

CALIFORNIA is another Country of the *Me
canian* Province or Diviſion of the *Weſt-India*
comprehending a vaſt Tract of Land, by ſo
branched under divers Denominations; it hath
the Eaſt ſome parts of *Nova Gallicia*, with the va
undiſcovered Countries lying on the Weſt of *Ca
nada* and *Virginia* on the oppoſite Shoar, bound
on the North with the unknown parts of the *Me
canian* Province, on the North-Weſt with th
Streig

ights of *Anian*; on the West with the Sea inter-
ng between it and the Iſland called *Mer Vermi-*
; on the South and South-West with the reſt of
Gallicia, divided at firſt into the Provinces of
ira and *Cibola*; the former of theſe taking up
moſt Northern parts of this ſide *America*, being
barren in the extreameſt North, yielding few
ſes, Trees or Herbage; the Natives Rude and
age, eating raw Fleſh without Chewing, Cloath-
themſelves in Bull and Cow Hides, living in
rds and Clanns, like the *Tartars*, and are thought
e upon the *Tartarian Continent*; but the Moun-
of Snow and Ice interrupts all Communication
ween the Nations; but more Southward the
ntry appears green and pleaſant, flouriſhing with
s and Trees, breeding ſtore of Cattle, not much
ring from thoſe of *Europe*, for bigneſs, though
ake otherwiſe, for they have Bunches like *Camels*
ween their Shoulders, and Briſtles like Hogs upon
r Backs, their Mains like that of a Horſe, and
rds like Goats, having ſhort Horns and Legs, inſo-
h that they look frightful to thoſe that firſt behold
; but in theſe the Natives place their greateſt
es, making them ſerve their turns ſundry ways,
eir Hides for Cloaths and Covering of Houſes;
Bones for Bodkins and Needles; their Hair for
ad, their Sinews for Ropes; their Horns, Maws
Bladders for Veſſels to drink in; their Blood for
k; and the Calve-skins for Budgets to carry
r in; the People generally Roving from place
lace, and ſeldom being at a ſtay.

IBOLA, the Second Diviſion of *California*, ly-
more Southward, is pretty Temperate, ſo that
Natives go Naked, unleſs a ſhort Mantle of
s-skins caſt over their Shoulders, and a Flap to
their Privities: As for Fruit-Trees, they are
y found, except *Cedars*, of which they make
Boats and Fuel; yet they have Maize and
white Peaſe growing naturally, of which they
make

make their Bread; ſome quantity of Sheep th
have, and as for Veniſon, though they have ſto
yet they rarely eat it, but rather kill it for the Ski
and ſo much the Woods abound with Lions, Be
and Tigers, that thoſe who Border on them
continually obliged to ſtand upon their Guard; th
are very Civil to Strangers; however, the *Spa*
ards, tho' they entred this Country, withdrew
gain their Forces, as not thinking the Country wo
their maintaining; as for Cities or Towns there
none of note.

NOVA ALBION, ſo named by Sir *Francis Dr*
Anno 1577. is another part found in this Tract,
ing about 38 degrees North Latitude, which ren
it conſiderably Fruitful, abounding in Cattle by
ſon of the pleaſant Paſtures it affords, and
ſtore of Deer and Conies, that it is greatly to be
mired; and of the Skins of theſe, thoſe of moſt D
nity make them Robes, but the meaner ſort go
ed, except the Women, who have only an Apro
Bulruſhes to hide their privities; and here it
the King of the Country offered up his Crown
Net-work, and Feathers, to Sir *Francis Drake*,
received it on the behalf of the Queen of *Engl*
erecting a Pillar and fixing her Arms thereon,
mark of the Countries Subjection to her, nam
it thereupon *New Albion*.

NOVA GALLICIA, ſo called from a Provinc
Spain of that Name, to which it is likened
Temperature of Air and Production, is boun
on the Eaſt and South with *New Spain*; on
Weſt with the River *Buena Guia*; and on the N
with the Gulf of *California*; ſituated betwee
and 28 degrees of North Latitude, 300 Leagu
Length and 100 in Breadth; the Air is generally
temperate, but rather inclined to heat than c
and tho' often the Inhabitants are diſturbed
great Storms of Thunder and Rain, yet is the
very healthy, ſo that no Contagious Diſeaſe

amongſt them, and when they are deficient Rains, the Dews refreſh the Earth, and the ntry withal being Mountainous affords Quarries tone and Mines of Braſs and Silver, but none of or Gold, and amongſt the Metal a great mix- of Lead happens; however the Plains wonder- abound with Corn, yield Wheat 60 fold, and ze 200 fold; they have Bees likewiſe without gs, who make their Honey in Trees of the Woods great quantities; and here grow Citrons, Figs, acotoons, Cherries, and Olives: The People vering and inconſtant, upon the leaſt diſcontent, aking themſelves to the Woods, and deſerting r Houſes; their Garments being for the moſt t Cotton Shirts, with a Mantle over it, given ch to Singing and Dancing, and ſometimes to aking, and have their Tribes, whoſe Heads mmand in Chief, and ſucceed Hereditarily, yet e Chiefs Commanded by the *Spaniſh Officers*, abiting thoſe parts; and in this Tract are the r Provinces of *Cinaloa*, *Conliacan*, *Xaliſco*, *Gua- laira*, *Zacatecas*, *New Biſcay*, and *New Mexi- o*: All of them, as to the Natives and Quality the Countries, little differing, the greater part them Commanded in chief by the *Spaniards*, to om the Petty Princes and Governours of the tives are Subſervient and Tributary, and have their chief Towns, St. *Philip* and *Jacob*, St. *n de Cinaloa*, *Piſtala*, *Xaliſco*, *Nombre de Dios*, ndred of great Treaſure by Sir *Francis Drake*, *Lewis*, St. *Barbara* and *Chia*, every one the f of a Province, and hold ſome Trade, tho' not ſiderable, the *Spaniards* not deſiring to have mmerce with any other Nation, nor ſuffer the tives to do it, leſt they ſhould be incroached up- ; for they hold the poor ignorant People in hand, t they are the moſt powerful Lords of all *Europe*, d the invincible People of the World.

NOVA

NOVA HISPANIA, or *New Spain*, is another large Country, in the *Mexicanian* Province, bounded on the East with an Arm of the Sea, called the Bay of *New Spain* and Gulf of *Mexico*; on the South with part of *Nova Gallicia*, and *Mare del Zur*; on the North with the reſt of *Gallicia*, ſome part of *Florida* and the Gulf on the South of *Mare del Zur*; or rather the South Sea, and is ſo called, in reference to *Spain* in *Europe*, extending from the 15th degree of Latitude to the 26th. Meaſuring on the East ſide from the Bay of *Mexico* to the North of *Panuco*, but leſs by 6 degrees, if the Meaſure be taken to the Weſt ſide; and though it is ſituate under the Torrid Zone, yet the Air is very Temperate, by reaſon the Heats are allayed by the Cooling Briezes that come from off the Seas on three ſides of it, and the Ground being cooled by the Showers that ſeaſonably fall in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, when the Weather is at the hotteſt; and here are found Rich Mines of Gold and Silver, ſome of Braſs and Iron, great plenty of *Coco Nuts*, ſtore of *Caſſia*, and vaſt quantities of *Cocheneal* growing upon Shrubs or little Trees planted by the *Natives* and *Spaniards*; they have likewiſe ſtore of Wheat, Pulſe, Barley, Plantain Roots,, Oranges, Lemons, Pomegranats, Malacatoons, Figgs, Apples, Pears, Grapes, Birds and Beaſts both Wild and Tame, almoſt of all ſorts; and in the hotteſt part of this Countrey, their Seed time is in *April*, and their Harveſt in *October*; but in colder places, lying low and moiſt, they Sow in *October* and Reap in *May*, by which croſſing, they are Supplied with Two Harveſts in a Year.

The Natives of this Tract are more Ingenious than any other of the Salvages, giving themſelves up to Curious Arts, eſpecially to the making of Feather Pictures, which they perform ſo lively without Dying the Feathers, but taking them of their natural Colours, that they will imitate Men, Beaſts, or any other thing, ſo lively, that at a ver-

small distance, any one not knowing the contrary, would verily believe them to be drawn by the most Curious Master with a Pencil, &c. Working in Gold more neat and dextrous than any *Europeans*, yet so little esteeming it, that at the first coming of the *Spaniards*, they Barter'd it for Knives, Beads, Bells, and such inconsiderable Matters, and not having been used to Ride on Horseback, they took their new come Guests for *Centaurs*; they were exceeding populous, which appears by the *Spaniards*, having destroyed Six Millions of them in 17 Years, Roasting some, plucking out the Eyes of others, Confining them in their Mines, and inhumanly casting them amongst wild Beasts to be devoured, insomuch that the Women, many of them not only refused the means for Generation, but such as found themselves pregnant, destroyed their Children in the Womb, that they might not be brought up to serve so Bloody a Nation.

In the great Province of *New Spain*, are found the lesser Provinces of *Panuco*, *Mechuacan*, *Mexicana*, *Thascala*, *Guaxaca*, and *Jucatan*, all plentifully abounding with the Pride of Art and Nature; the whole Province taking its name from *Mexico*, a great City upon a Lake, as likewise all that I have hitherto written relating to this *New World*, and because the taking of this City proved of such Importance to the *Spaniard*, we think it not amiss to give a brief Relation of it, *viz.*

Hervando Cortz, born in *Medeline* a Town of *Estremadure*, a Province of *Old Spain*, rising from an obscure Birth to become a private Adventurer in these parts, raised by Industry his Fortune to so high a pitch, that with the help of his Friends, he manned Eleven Ships, with 550 Men, and after some contending with the Seas, arrived at the Island now called *Sancta Crux*, and passing up the River *Tabasco*, sacked *Potonchon* a small Town on the Banks of it, upon the Inhabitants refusing to

 feil

ſell him Victual, and by the help of his Horſe and Cannon, put to the Rout an Army of 40000 of the Salvages, and ſo receiving the King a Vaſſal to the Crown of *Spain*, he paſſed onwards towards the Golden Mines, Landing at St. *John de Ulle*, where he was met by order of the Governour of the King of *Mexico*, with rich Preſents of Gold and other rich Things, which ſo inflamed him, that forgetting the Civility, he found means to pick a quarrel with the King, by building Forts in the Country, and claiming it for *Charles* the Fifth, King of *Spain* and Emperor of *Germany*, and getting the *Flaſcalians* on his part party of the Natives who were at variance with the King of *Mexico*, and increaſing his *Spaniards* ſuch as he found in the Country, to 900 Foot and Horſe, he with the whole Force of the *Flaſcalians* being 100000 Men, and the help of 17 Pieces of Cannon, 13 Galliots, and 6000 Canoa's or Boats, beſieged that great City by Land and Water, and in Months took, ſacked, and burnt it, by which means this Rich Kingdom fell to the *Spaniards*.

GUATIMALIA is another large Tract in the *Mexicanian* Province, bounded on the North with *Jucatan* and the Gulf of *Honduras*; on the South with *Mar del Zur*; on the Eaſt or South-Eaſt with *Caſtela Aurea*; and on the Weſt with *New Spain*, extended 300 Leagues upon the Coaſt of *Mar del Zur*, but upon ſtraight meaſure not above 240, and in breadth about 180 Leagues, comprehending the leſſer Provinces of *Chiapa*, *Verapaz*, *Guatimala* properly ſo called, and from which the whole Tract takes its Name; *Hondura*, *Nicaragua*, *Veragua*, has for its chief Towns *Civida Real*, St. *Auguſtin*, St. *Salvador*, St. *Jago de Guatimala*, St. *Maria Comyagena*, *Leon de Nicaragua*, and *La Trinidad* with divers others of leſſer Note.

This part of *Mexicana*, by reaſon of its near Situation to the Line, is Fruitful in all parts, leſs where the Rocky Hills thruſt up their He

abounding with Fruit, Trees, Corn, Cattle, Foul, Fiſh, and Mines of Gold, Silver and Braſs; and in the Rivers, which are conſiderable, much Gold is found, as waſhed from the Mountains, and here the Natives bear the *Spaniſh Yoke* more uneaſily than in other parts.

A Deſcription of the Peruanian Province, *or the Second Diviſion of* America.

THIS great Province, divided into many leſſer, reſembles a Pyramid Reverſe, more properly ſo than *Africk*, joined to that we have mentioned by the Iſthmus or Straights of *Darien*, deriving its Name from *Peru* the chief Province of the whole, which ſtands thus divided, as far as is hitherto Inhabited by the *Spaniards* or other *Europeans*, *viz. Caſtela Aurea*, the new Realm of *Granada*, *Peru*, *Chiel*, *Paragnay*, *Braſil*, *Guyana*, and *Paria*, not accounting the Iſlands, which are reſerved for another place; and as for the boundaries in general, having already deſcribed them; we now proceed to deſcribe the particular Provinces, and of them in their order, *viz.*

CASTELA DEL ORE, or *Caſtela Aurea*, is bounded on the Weſt with *Mar del Zur* and ſome part of *Virginia*; on the South with the new Realm of *Granada*; on the Eaſt and North with *Mar del Noort*, called *Caſtile*, in reference to that in *Spain*, as being diſcovered by the Influence of thoſe Kings, and *Aurea* added, by reaſon of the abundance of Gold found there, and contains *Panama*, *Darien*, *Nova Andaluzia*, St. *Martha*, and the Provinces *De La Hacha*; the Air in moſt parts

is very Healthful, especially to those that have bee
there for any considerable time, or born there; how
over the Inland Country is thinly Peopled, by reaſo
the *Spaniards* upon their first settling there, destro
ed in a manner the whole Race of the Natives, who
Assistance now they want to Manure the Soil; the
were likewise found at their first coming, an extra
ordinary number of Swine, which they also destro
ed and suffered to rot upon the Ground in such mul
tudes, that now, though they would fain retrie
that loss, it is not in their power; however the Ear
brings forth a considerable Encrease, where th
Fields and Valleys are found, though the Count
abounds with barren Mountains and Woods, so th
in this Province, besides the Mines of Gold an
Silver that are found, enriching the People wi
great Treasure; they have Corn, Wine, Oyl, Me
lons, Balsom, sundry sorts of Drugs and Trees o
sundry kinds, producing Fruits different from wha
are found in *Europe*; and in the Provinces of *And*
luzia, the *Spaniards* upon their arrival, greedy o
Gold, found in the Graves of the Dead, which we
brought from all parts to be buried there, as hel
to be the most Sacred Ground, so much Treasure
that for a time they took no care to dig it out of th
Mountains: As for the People Inhabiting th
Tract, they are mostly *Spaniards*, those few Native
that are left, being in a manner their Slaves: Th
Country is full of great Rivers, as *Rio de Lagartu*, th
River of *Crocodiles*; *Sardinila*, *Sardino*, *Rio di C*
magres, *Rio di Colubros*, and others, being in ma
places overspread by the Spurs of the great Mounta
Andes, held to be as big as any in the World.

The chief Towns in this Province are *Panama*, *D*
rien, on the bank of the Gulf of *Umbra*; *Carthag*
na, situate in a sandy Peninsula, and consisting
500 Houses; *St. Martha* situate on the Shoars
the Ocean; *Lahach*, situate upon a River of th
name; all of them under the Power of the *Spaniard*
gover

overned according to the Laws of *Spain*, to which he Natives are obliged to ſubmit.

NOVA GRANADA, or the New Realm of *Granada*, lies on the North of *Caſtela Aurea*, being bout 130 Leagues in length, and not much leſs in readth, and is divided into *Granada* and *Popayana*; he Air for the moſt part well, with a mixture of Heat and Cold, but more of the former; neither iffer the days any thing conſiderably in length; the Country extreamly Woody, and ſomewhat Mountainous, yet Flored with Fertile Plains, and breeds a number of Cattle, affording Veins of Gold and other Metals, and in a part of it called *Tunia*, are found Emeralds of great value: The Natives that are yet remaining go very decent, and are by their Converſation with the *Spaniards* (amongſt whom they live in ſmall Towns) much Civiliz'd; the Women being more White and Comly than in any other part, vrey Induſtrious, Tall, and well Proportioned, moſt of them embracing the *Roman Catholick Religion*, much delighting in Singing and Dancing; and as for the chief Towns in this Province, they are St. *Foy* an Archbiſhops See; St. *Michael* a Market-Town, well Traded to; *Trinidado* ſeated on the River of that name; whoſe Fields are full of veins of Chryſtal, Emeralds, Adamants, and Chalcedons; *Tunia*, *Pampelonia*, *Papayan*, the uſual Reſidence of a Governour, and a Biſhop's See: *Antiochia*, *Carthage*, *Sebaſtian de la Plata*, ſo called from the Silver Mines in its Neighbourhood, with ſome others of leſs note: As for the Rivers and Mountains, moſt of them want names, wherefore for Brevities ſake, we paſs over any tedious Enquiry into them.

As for this Province, it had its name given by *Gonſalvo Ximenes de Queſada*, in reference to *Granada* in *Spain*, who having Murthered (contrary to Faith given) *Sangipa* the laſt King of *Bagota*, whom he had made uſe of in ſubduing the *Panches*, he ſeized his Treaſure, which amounted to 191294

Pezoes of fine Gold, 35000 of courſer Allay, and 1800 large Emeralds; by which the Riches of the Province many be gueſſed.

PERU lying South of the former Province, is accounted in Length 700 Leagues, but diſproportional in Breadth, as not exceeding in ſome places 60 and 40 Leagues, tho in others 100, and is divided into three parts, but ſo differing in nature and quality, as if they were at a larger diſtance from each other, being called the Plains, the Hill Countries and the *Andes*; the firſt extending on the Sea ſhore, in all places level, without Hills; the ſecond compoſed of Hills and Plains, ſtretching out from North to South, the whole Length of the Province; and the third a continual Ridg of huge Mountains without any Valleys; howere, tho the Mountains and Hills are Woody, or otherways Barren, by reaſon of their Minerals, yet the Plains and Valleys produce ſtore of Corn, Fruit, and Herbage, Flouriſhing with an Eternal Spring, the Southerly Wind countinually blowing on them, bringing no Rain, though on the Mountains all manner of Winds have power, and bring Rain, Thunder, and Fair Weather by turns, as in other Countries, and to ſupply the want of Cattle, they have in the Woods and Mountains, a Beaſt like a Goat called *Vicagues*, and a kind of Sheep as big as young Bullocks; bearing large Fleeces, which they uſe as Horſes, to carry their burdens; but if at any time they find themſelves overladen, neither force nor fair means can oblige them to move forward, before they are alleviated, living upon ſlender diet, and will ſometimes Journy three days without Water; and amongſt Plants, the Fig-Tree in this Country has a ſtrange effect, *viz.* the North part looking towards the Mountains, bringeth forth Fruit in the Summer only, and the South part looking towards the Sea in the Winter; and in this Province grow Coco's in great plenty, whoſe Leaves dryed into little Pellets, ſa-

ſatisfie Hunger and Thirſt, and are a great part of the diet the *Spaniards* afford their poor Slaves in the Mines, ſo that it is ſaid 100000 Baskets full of them have been devoured in a year at the Mines of *Petozi*; and a Plant they have, by which they try ſick Perſons, whether they will live or die, for if the Patient look chearful when it is faſt graſped in his hand, then is it a ſign of Recovery, but if ſad, the Contrary; and have Beaſts called *Huanacu's*, the Males of which ſtand Centinels upon the Mountains, whilſt the Females decend and feed in the Valleys; and if they perceive any man approaching them, they give warning, by making a terrible noiſe; and haſtily runing to their aſſiſtance, interpoſe their Bodies till they make their retreat; and many other things are found worthy of note; and the whole Province is divided properly into three juridical Reſorts, Viz. *Quito*, *Lima* and *Charcas*, theſe having under them other Diviſions of leſſer note, as *Las-Quixos*, *Cuſco*, *Collao*, &c,

As for the People they were not ſo ignorant upon the firſt Arrival of the *Spaniards*, of Letters, whereby they might acquaint themſelves with other parts of the World, but that they labour to keep them ſo ſtill, that they through Ignorance may the better brook their Yoak; however they are couragious and induſtrious, fearleſs of Death, animated to contemn Life in hopes in the other World to live in Luxury and Riot, and injoy delicate Women; ſo that when any of their Chiefs or petty Princes die, ſome of his Servants willingly ſubmit to be buried with him, that they may wait upon him afterward; ſome of them dwelling in the moſt Mountainous parts, go half naked; but the reſt have long Mantles reaching to their Heels, though in dreſſing their Heads they differ, each having a peculiar Faſhion: and to gueſs at the Riches of this Country by ſome part of it, 'tis affirmed, that the Mines of *Petozi*, diſcovered in

the Year 1545, afforded for the King's Fifths payable to his Exchequer 111 Millions of Pezoes of Silver, every one valued at 6 *s.* 6 *d.* of our Money, and yet a third part of the whole was discharged of that payment; and in some parts as much Gold is digged as Earth, *&c.* As for the Rivers of most note, they are St. *Jago*, *Tombez*, *Guagaquil*, and others of lesser note. The Towns are principally *Carangues*, *Peru*, *Cusco*, *Andreo*, *Truxilo*, *Archidona*, *Baeza*, *Lima*, *Collao*, *Potozi*, *Plata*, *Chiquita*, with others; but to draw to a conclusion of this Rich Province, we need only say for a further Demonstration, that when *Atabalaba* was overcome by *Pyzarro* and his *Spaniards*, he gave (besides what infinite Sums the *Spaniards* had plundered before) for his Ransom, a large Room full of Gold piled up to the Ceiling; yet this prevailed not with those Unchristian like Christians, for falling out about the sharing, and willing to conceal it from the King of *Spain*; they notwithstanding contrary to their Oaths and Promises, Strangled that poor *Peruanian* Prince, the last of the Race of the *Inga's*, or Emperors of *Peru*, for which Violation and Perfidy, God was not slow in punishing them, all that were concerned in it, dying a miserable and untimely Death: And in this Kings Palace at *Cusco*, all his Utensils were of Gold and Silver, even to his Kitchin Furniture, and in his Ward-robe were found Statues of Giants, the Figures of Beasts, Fish, Birds, Plants, *&c.* in their proper shape and largeness, of the same Metal; and thus much for *Peru*, whose Gold proved the Ruin of the Natives, and the Impoverishment of *Old Spain*.

CHILE, is on the North bounded with the Desart of *Alacama* Interposing between it and *Peru*; on the West with *Mar del Zur*; on the South with the *Magellan* Streights; and on the East as far as *Rio de la Plata*, with the main *Atlantick* Ocean, situate in the Temperate Zone, beyond

beyond the Tropick of *Capricorn*; if we reckoned to it ſome other Countries bordering on the *Atlantick*, not yet fully diſcovered called *Chile* or *Chi*; from the extream Cold it endures, when the Sun is in our Summer *Solſtice*, that it is reported Horſes and Riders in the extream Parts are often Frozen to death, or loſt in the Snows, which extreams on this ſide, and beyond the Equinoctial demonſtrates the Continent of *America* to be larger than *Aſia*; the Soil of this Tract in the Mid-land parts is Mountainous and Unfruitful, but towards the Sea-ſide, level and full of Trees, abounding with Gold, Silver, Honey, Cattle, Wine, Maize, Corn, *&c.* The Natives are of a Gigantick Stature, but very Civil, if not too much provoked; Cloathing themſelves with Skins of Beaſts, and Arming with Bows and Arrows; ſhaggy Haired, and whiter of Complexion than any we have yet ſpoken of in the *Peruanian* Provinces; and the Country is Watered with the Rivers of *Rio de Copayapo*, *Rio de Coquimbo*, *La Ligna*, *Canten*, *Cacapool*, *Topocalma*, and ſome others of leſſer note, eſpecially one, though we find not the name, which falls into the Sea with a violent Torrent all Day, but in the Night its Channel is dry, and the reaſon is, it has its Waters from the melted Snow falling from the Mountains, which ceaſe when the Sun is gone down: The Towns of Note in *Chile* and *Magellanica*, for into theſe Two Parts is the Province divided, are St. *Fago*, the chief, though not above 80 Houſes in it, becauſe it is the Reſidence of the Governour and Court of Judicature. *Serena* on the Sea-ſhoar, having in it about 200 Houſes, and near it many Mines of Gold. Conception *Delos Confines*, *Imperiale* and ſome few more in the part called *Chile*, but in *Magellanica*, we find nothing but Capes and Rivers Inhabited, a Savage and Barbarous People afflicted with ſharp Winds, and the Mountains continually covered with Snow, wherefore as a Country not

fit for Commerce, we leave, it and proceed to *Brasil*.

BRASIL is a large Tract, reaching from 29 to 30 degrees South Latitude, 1500 miles in Length, and 500 in Breadth, bounded on the East with *Mar del Noort* or the *Main Atlantick*; on the West with undiscovered Countries, on the North with *Guinea* and on the South with *Paragua*, or the Province of *Rio de la Plata*, and is a great part of it possessed by the *Portugals* and *Dutch*: the Country intermixed with Rivers, Mountains, Woods, and pleasant Plains; the Air wholsome, by Reason of the purging Winds which rise from the Southern Coast, every day about Ten in the Morning; the Country yielding great store of Sugar Canes, which is brought to perfection by the working of many thousands of Slaves, so that the *Portugals* brought thence in a few Years 150000 *Arobes* of that Commodity, each *Arobe* containing 25 Bushels of our Measure; and here it is the *Brasil* Wood grows, whereof there are Trees of such bigness, that when the Rivers overflow, as frequently they do in the level Country, the Inhabitants dwell in the Branches of them, like Birds in their Nests, till the Waters abate.

The people in this Tract neareſt the Line, are of a reasonable Understanding, wearing Apparel, but further off they are Barbarous, both Men and Women going stark naked, gladly eating Humane Flesh, insomuch that when they can privatly catch any of the Christians, they Roast them, and invite all their Friends, feasting on the Flesh, with great Merriment; and here the Women are wonderful quick, and easie at Child bearing, never lying by it but in two or three days seem as well as ever: Beasts, are found in this Tract of strange forms; one with the head of an Ape, the Body of a Man, and the feet and paws of a Lion; a Plant they have called *Copiba*, the back of which being slit, affords a precious Balm, which is so well known by the Beasts of the Forests, that when they have taken in any

Poison

Poiſon, or are bit by Serpents or other Venemous Creatures, they fly to it for ſuccour, as to a Sanctuary for Life; and by ſucking in the Antidote, find a ſpeedy Cure: An Herb they have, that being roughly touched, as in Modeſty, ſhrinketh in its branching Leaves, and opens them not till the party who offends is gone out of ſight. The People in this Tract, both Men and Women are good Swimmers, and ſo uſed to Diving, that they will remain under Water an hour without reſpiration, and many of them are ſo overgrown with Hair, that they ſeem rather Beaſts than Men; the Diviſions of *Braſil* are St. *Vincent*, *Rio de Janeiro*, *Del Spiritu Santo*, *Porto Seguro*, *Des Ilheos*, *Todas Los Santos*, *Paraguay*, *Rio de la Plata*, *Tucaman*, St. *Crux de Siera*, a Province full of Palm-Trees; *Fernambuck* rich in Tobacco and Sugar; *Tamaraca*, *Paraiba*, *Rio-grande*, *Siara*, *Maragnon*; and *Paro*, being termed *Captainſhips* or *Præfectures*, poſſeſſed by the *Portugals*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Dutch* and other Nations, who in ſome places live promiſcuouſly with the Natives, and in others, ſome coming in ſearch of Adventures, others driven by Diſtreſs, as being not ſuffered to live quietly at home; inſomuch that tho' the *Braſilians* had but few Houſes and fewer Towns, yet now the encreaſe of them has rendered it in many parts a pleaſant Country, the Plains enriched like thoſe of *Egypt*, by the overflowing of the Rivers, which are exceeding large.

GUIANA is another Tract of this *Peruanian* Continent, bounded on the Eaſt with the Main *Atlantick* Ocean; and on the Weſt with the Mountains of *Peru*, or an undiſcovered Country interpoſing between them; on the North with the River, *Orenoque*; and on the South, as ſome will have it with the *Amazons*; tho' indeed we find no ſuch Country; however it is undiſcoverd, and therefore Travellers have liberty to name it as they pleaſe,

Tho'

Tho' *Guiana* is ſituate on both ſides the Line, extending from the 4th Degree of Southern to the 8th Degree of Northern Latitude; notwithſtanding by reaſon of the freſh Winds and cool Air that comes off the Sea and Rivers, it is indifferently Temperate; towards the Sea-ſide it is level, but the Inland ſwelled with riſing Hills, and the Trees and Fields wearing a laſting Green, as knowing no Winter, there being always ripe and green Fruits and Bloſſoms at the ſame time; ſo that it may be compared for Pleaſantneſs, with any we have yet named in this Tract.

The People (Natives of *Guiana*) have no ſettled Government, yet reduce themſelves into Tribes, under ſeveral Heads or Chiefs, though this is left to their own Diſcretion, and every one may ſeparate when he pleaſes, and all the Puniſhment they have for Offenders, is only in caſe of Adultery and Murther, for which when proved, the Criminal makes an Expiation with his Life; the poorer ſort are allowed but one Wife, and the Rich two or three; not owning any God, but either not regarding from whence they had their Being, and are by Power ſuſtained, or Atheiſtically aſcribing all to Fate and Chance: As for their Accompts they keep them in bundles of Sticks, which they encreaſe or diminiſh according as the Debt or Buſineſs grows more or leſs; and at their Funerals the Women howl extreamly, whilſt the Men on the contrary are Singing and Feaſting.

This Country is divided into the Provinces of *Rio de-La*, *Amazons*, *Wiapoco*, or *Guiana*, properly ſo called, *Orenoque*, *Trinidado*, and *Tobago*; and are full of great Rivers ſtored abundantly with Fiſh, and wild Fowl, but moſt of all they refreſh the Countries with the Dews that ariſe from them, and the principal of theſe are *Orenoque*, *Arrawari*, *Cenawini*, *Caſpurough*, or *Caſſipure*, falling into the *Atlantick Ocean*, *Wiapoco*, the River of the *Amazons*, and a great many of leſſer note; and in this Tract

are

are ſaid to be Mountains of entire Chryſtal; Mines there are of Gold and Silver, with many ſtrange Plants, Fruits, and Beaſts; as alſo Tobacco and Sugar Canes, and at *Comolaha*, on the South of *Orenoque*, they hold a Fair for the Sale of Women only, where an Engliſhman left by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, reports to have bought eight for a three halfpenny red hafted Knife, the Eldeſt not exceeding 18 Years, which he ſays without making any Burglaries upon their Virginities, he liberally beſtowed in Marriage on ſundry of the Natives: And near this Place is the mighty Water-fall, or *Cataract* of the River *Orenoque*, whoſe horrid Noiſe makes the Mountains tremble, which may well fit the Words of the Poet, *viz.*

Cuncta tremunt undis, & multo murmure Montis,
Spumeus invictis albeſcit Fluctibus amnis.

The Noiſe the Mountains ſhakes, who roar for ſpite,
To ſee th' Unvanquiſh'd Waves clad all in White.

In another part of this Province they have a ſtrange Cuſtom with their Dead, for when the Fleſh is worn off the Bones by Putrefaction, they hang up the Skeleton in the Chamber or Houſe where the Party died, decking the Skull with Feathers of divers Colours, and hanging Jewels and Plates of Gold, about the Arm and Thigh Bones. As for the Towns of Note in this Tract, they are *Mano*, called by the *Spaniards El Dorado*, from the abundance of Gold and Silver Coin, Armour, and Utenſils found there, held to be the largeſt of all the Country, though ſome queſtion the Truth of this Place; *Caripo*, *Gomeribo*, *Tanparanume*, *Morequuto*, St. *Thome*, and St. *Joſeph*, with ſome others of leſſer Note, which they are obliged

to build upon Hills, Rocks, or the like advantageous Places, forasmuch as the Rivers yearly overflow a great part of the Country, obliging the Natives to live in Trees with their Families, building them Hutts in the Branches like Birds Nests.

PARIA, another considerable Province, lies on the West of *Guiana*, divided into the lesser Countries of *Cumana*, *Venezuela*, St. *Margarita*, *Cubagna*, and some Islands; and here the Nature of the Soil and People are different, though in general the Country is very pleasant, being Watered with the Rivers of *Rio-de-Cacioas*, *Rio-de-Neveri*, *Cumana de Bardones*, and others of lesser note, and has for its chief Towns, *Maracapana* (once a *Spanish* Garrison) *Venezuela*, *New Cadiz*, and some others; and in this Tract the Pearl Fishery is used, those valuable Commodities being gotten by Diving, and they bring up a Fish much like an Oyster, out of the Shells of which they take the Pearls, supposed to be Ingendred there by the falling of Dews, when the Fish opens to receive the Air upon the Shoar: and though the People in the Province of *Cumana* have Plenty of Fruits and Cattle, with other things whereby to subsist even to Riot, yet they rather chuse to feed upon Insects and Vermin, as Batts, Spiders, Horse-leaches, Worms, *&c.* each Man being allowed as many Wives as he can maintain, though they never have the Maidenheads of any, prostituting them the first Night to their *Piacos*, or Priests, or their appointment, who for small matters turn over that Drudgery to Strangers; nor do they at any time think their Guests welcome, unless they will do the Office of Men to their Wives, Sifters, *&c*, blackning their Teeth, and Painting their Bodies of divers Colours. In this Tract are found divers Mines of Gold, some of Silver, and other Minerals; and here the *Spaniards* met with many disasters, as well the Ecclesiasticks as Military, being frequently expulsed or cut off by

by the Salvages, who are in general a Stout and Warlike People; and here are found the *Capa*, a Beaſt, the Soles of whoſe Feet are like a Shooe, and a Hog of Monſtrous ſize, with Horns like a Goat, living altogether upon Ants, Piſmires, Parrots, and Batts; and could I have added to this Bill of Fair, Bookſellers and Printers, the World might have taken thisMonſter for a meer *Robin Hog*, *&c.*

Cattle this Country affords in great Quantities, inſomuch that Inſtructed by the *Europeans*, they make Butter and Cheeſe of their Milk, in ſundry places, which the Natives take as the Prince of Rarities. And thus much Reader may ſuffice for the Empires, Kingdoms Provinces, and States of the Univerſe, relating to the Continent of *Europe*, *Aſia*, *Africa*, and *America*, from which we proceed (for the greater Satisfaction of the Curious) to the Deſcription of the Iſlands ſcattered in the ſeveral Seas, attributed to the four Parts of the World; and of theſe in their Order.

A Deſcription of the Iſlands of Europe, *and their various Situation in their ſundry Seas, &c.*

Great Britain *Deſcribed.*

GREAT BRITAIN, being in a manner known to moſt that Inhabit it, may occaſion ſome to reflect upon this brief Deſcription as ſuperfluous; however, having undertaken to omit nothing material in this great

great Undertaking, which indeed wanted nothing but the Permiſſion of a larger Scope, to render it more Illuſtrious, we will not be wanting to give a modeſt Account of the Princeſs of Iſlands, or Epitome of the Univerſe, being properly, and not without juſt Reaſon ſtiled, the World *Minature*; and in this caſe we muſt divide it into Two Parts, *viz. England*, *Wales*, &c. and *Scotland*, comprehending the Ocean Iſlands.

England *Deſcribed*, &c.

ENGLAND has for its Eaſtern boundaries the *German Ocean*; on the Weſt the *Iriſh* Sea; on the South the *Britiſh Ocean*; and on the North, parting it from *Scotland*, the River *Tweed* and *Solway*; Invironed as to the whole Iſland, with the main Sea, guarded in moſt parts by ſuch Rocks, as render it inacceſſible from Foreign Invaders, if the Shoars be but indifferently Defended, though its Walls conſiſts in its many more Powerful and Impregnable Defendents, than thoſe of Stone; which notwithſtanding it had not always to defend it, as appears by its becoming a Prey to the *Romans*, it being haraſſed by the *Picts* and *Scots*, and wild *Iriſh*, and the Subjection it was brought under by the *Saxons*, *Danes*, and *Normans*; but at this day the often Languiſhing Iſland liſts up her Head as high as the talleſt of the Daughters of the Nations upon Earth.

As for the Soil, improved by induſtrious Hands, it is in moſt parts exceeding Fruitful, as well in Grain as Herbage, Fruit-Trees, Rich Paſtures, &c. as all other things neceſſary, and conducing to the ſupport of Life; with Mines of Iron, Tin, Lead, &c. but exceeds other Nations in the Woollen Manufacture; nor is making of Stuffs, Silks, and other curious Arts wanting in a great meaſure, but more eſpecially the Traffick abroad, where for our Native Com-

Commodities, we command the moſt valuable things in the Univerſe.

ENGLAND in particular, holds from 50 to 54 degrees of North Latitude; the Air Pleaſant and Temperate, by viciſſitude of Heat and Cold, as alſo the varying of Night and Day; but more for the wholeſome Laws, good Conſtitution of the Eſtabliſhed Government and Nature of the People, whoſe Generoſity and Valour has famed them in all parts of the known World, and the whole divided into 39 Shires or Diviſions, *viz. Middleſex, Eſſex, Kent, Suſſex, Hampſhire*, or the County of *Southampton, Surry, Buckinghamſhire, Bedfordſhire, Cambridgſhire, Cheſhire, Cornwal, Cumberland, Darbyſhire, Dorſetſhire, Durham, Glocesterſhire, Huntingtonſhire, Lancaſhire, Leiceſterſhire, Lincolnſhire, Northamptonſhire, Notinghamſhire, Rutlandſhire, Shropſhire, Somerſetſhire, Wiltſhire, Warwickſhire, Weſtmorland, Yorkſhire, Norfolk, Northumberland, Oxfordſhire, Staffordſhire, Berkſhire, Devonſhire, Hertfordſhire, Suffolk*, and *Worceſterſhire, Herefordſhire*; all of them extreamly repleniſhed with Woods, Parks, Rivers, Cities, and Towns of Note, inſomuch, that of conſiderable Rivers there are found 352, and on them 847 Bridges of note, Cities 25, Market Towns 588, Pariſhes 8760, Arch-Biſhopricks 2, Biſhopricks 23, Foreſts 61, Parks 752, Chaces 12 and had before the grand unnatural Rebellion, 134 Caſtles, but during that tedious War, many of them were demoliſhed; the whole Country conſiſting of pleaſant Valleys, moderately riſing Hills, flouriſhing Fields and Medows, that it may ſuffice to live upon its own plenty, without the help or aſſiſtance of any other Nation, and for ſtately Buildings and many other Curioſities too many to be contained in a much larger Volume, if no other Countries were ſpoken of, we muſt wave them, ſeeing we are at home, and ſuffer the Experience of the knowing Reader to ſuppy the Omiſſion.

WALES

This shot repeats the previous one, but with different lighting.

great Undertaking, which indeed wanted nothing but the Permiſſion of a larger Scope, to render it more Illuſtrious, we will not be wanting to give a modeſt Account of the Princeſs of Iſlands, or Epitome of the Univerſe, being properly, and not without juſt Reaſon ſtiled, the World *Minature*; and in this caſe we muſt divide it into Two Parts, *viz. England, Wales*, &c. and *Scotland*, comprehending the Ocean Iſlands.

England *Deſcribed*, &c.

ENGLAND has for its Eaſtern boundaries the *German Ocean*; on the Weſt the *Iriſh* Sea; on the South the *Britiſh Ocean*; and on the North, parting it from *Scotland*, the River *Tweed* and *Solway*; Invironed as to the whole Iſland, with the main Sea, guarded in moſt parts by ſuch Rocks, as render it inacceſſible from Foreign Invaders, if the Shoars be but indifferently Defended, though its Walls conſiſts in its many more Powerful and Impregnable Defendents, than thoſe of Stone; which notwithſtanding it had not always to defend it, as appears by its becoming a Prey to the *Romans*, it being haraſſed by the *Picts* and *Scots*, and wild *Iriſh*, and the Subjection it was brought under by the *Saxons*, *Danes*, and *Normans*; but at this day the often Languiſhing Iſland liſts up her Head as high as the talleſt of the Daughters of the Nations upon Earth.

As for the Soil, improved by induſtrious Hands, it is in moſt parts exceeding Fruitful, as well in Grain as Herbage, Fruit-Trees, Rich Paſtures, &c. as all other things neceſſary, and conducing to the ſupport of Life; with Mines of Iron, Tin, Lead, &c. but exceeds other Nations in the Woollen Manufacture; nor is making of Stuffs, Silks, and other curious Arts wanting in a great meaſure, but more eſpecially the Traffick abroad, where for our Native Com-

Commodities, we command the moſt valuable things in the Univerſe.

ENGLAND in particular, holds from 50 to 54 degrees of North Latitude; the Air Pleaſant and Temperate, by viciſſitude of Heat and Cold, as alſo the varying of Night and Day; but more for the wholeſome Laws, good Conſtitution of the Eſtabliſhed Government and Nature of the People, whoſe Generoſity and Valour has famed them in all parts of the known World, and the whole divided into 39 Shires or Diviſions, *viz. Middleſex, Eſſex, Kent, Suſſex, Hampſhire*, or the County of *Southampton, Surry, Buckinghamſhire, Bedfordſhire, Cambridgſhire, Cheſhire, Cornwal, Cumberland, Darbyſhire, Dorſetſhire, Durham, Glocesterſhire, Huntingtonſhire, Lancaſhire, Leiceſterſhire, Lincolnſhire, Northamptonſhire, Notinghamſhire, Rutlandſhire, Shropſhire, Somerſetſhire, Wiltſhire, Warwickſhire, Weſtmorland, Yorkſhire, Norfolk, Northumberland, Oxfordſhire, Staffordſhire, Berkſhire, Devonſhire, Hertfordſhire, Suffolk*, and *Worceſterſhire, Herefordſhire*; all of them extreamly repleniſhed with Woods, Parks, Rivers, Cities, and Towns of Note, inſomuch, that of conſiderable Rivers there are found 352, and on them 847 Bridges of note, Cities 25, Market Towns 588, Pariſhes 8760, Arch-Biſhopricks 2, Biſhopricks 23, Foreſts 61, Parks 752, Chaces 12 and had before the grand unnatural Rebellion, 134 Caſtles, but during that tedious War, many of them were demoliſhed; the whole Country conſiſting of pleaſant Valleys, moderately riſing Hills, flouriſhing Fields and Medows, that it may ſuffice to live upon its own plenty, without the help or aſſiſtance of any other Nation, and for ſtately Buildings and many other Curioſities too many to be contained in a much larger Volume, if no other Countries were ſpoken of, we muſt wave them, ſeeing we are at home, and ſuffer the Experience of the knowing Reader to ſuppy the Omiſſion.

WALES

WALES is properly a part of *England*, but ſeeing it is generally divided, or accounted a Principality, *&c.* we think it not amiſs to ſpeak of it by its ſelf, *viz.* This Country is from Eaſt to Weſt about a 100 Miles and from North to South 120; and in it are found 965 Pariſhes, 55 Market Towns, 4 Biſhopricks, 67 Caſtles, 230 Rivers, 99 Bridges of note, 28 Parks, 6 Forreſts, and 1 Chaſe, and is divided into the Shires of *Brecknock*, *Angleſey*, *Cardigan*, *Carmaerthen*, *Carnarvan*, *Denbigh*, *Flint*, *Radnor*, *Glamorgan*, *Merioneth*, *Montgomery*, *Pembrook*, and *Monmouth*, containing both North and South *Wales* ſtretching into the Sea like a large Promontory, Fruitful in many places, where the Mountains raiſe not their Heads, eſpecially the Iſle of *Angleſey*, which of its ſelf is held ſufficient to feed the whole Country, for its ſtore of Cattle and abundance of Corn; this Country yielding ſundry Commodious Harbours and Landing Places, commercing at once with *England* and *Ireland*; and has for its chief Towns, *Radnor*, *Carnarvan*, *Brecon*, St. *Davids*, *Cardriff*, *Carmaerthen* and *Monmouth*, moſt of them very pleaſantly ſeated, and of conſiderable Trade; the Natives very Induſtrious and much given to Labour, Frugal, and for the moſt part Thrifty; nor may we ſpare to ſum up theſe two Countries ſo moſtly diſtinguiſhed in the Epitome of the Poet, *viz.*

For Mountains, Bridges, Rivers, Churches, fair
Women and Wooll, they both are paſt compare,

SCOTLAND is the next conſiderable part that compacts the *Britiſh* Empire or Kingdom of *Great Britian*, ſeparated from it only by the *Tweed* and *Solway*, and the Hills extending from one to the other, and is held to be 406 Miles in Length, tho' in Breadth not proportionable, being in ſome parts but 60 from Sea to Sea, divided properly into two parts by the River *Tay*, *viz.* South and North, the former

mer Diviſion being both Fruitful and Populous, and again ſub-divided into the Counties of *Merch*, *Teviotdale*, *Lothian*, *Liddeſdale*, *Eskedale*, *Annandale*, *Niddeſdale*, *Galloway*, *Carrick*, *Kyle*, *Cunningham*, *Arran*, *Cliddeſdale*, *Lennox*, *Sterling*, *Fife*, *Stratherne*, *Menteith*, *Argile*, *Cantire*, *Lorn*, all comprehended in South *Scotland*: *Loquabrea*, *Braidalbin*, *Perth*, *Athole*, *Angus*, *Merns*, *Mar*, *Buquhan*, *Murrey*, *Roſs*, *Southerland*, *Cathaneſs*, and *Strathavern*, North *Scotland*; and in this Kingdom are found two Arch biſhopricks, *viz.* St. *Andrews* and *Glaſcow*, under whom are Eleven Suffragan Biſhops; and here the chief City is *Edenburg*, a City principally compoſed of one large Street, about a Mile in length of very good Building; the reſt leſs conſiderable, tho' throughout the whole Kingdom are many fair Cities, Towns, and Villages,

The principal Iſlands lying upon the Coaſt of Great *Britain* and ſubject to it, are the Iſlands of *Wight*, *Man*, *Angleſey*, *Jerſey*, *Guernſey*, the *Orcades* or Iſles of *Orkney* 30 in Number; the chief of which are *Pomania*, *Hetby*, and *Sheathland*, all very Fruitful, abounding with Cattle and Corn: The *Hebrides* 40 in number, but many of them rather Rocks than Iſlands, the chief being *Illa* and *Jona*, the ancient Burying place of the Scottiſh Kings: *Mulla*, where the *Redſhanks* Inhabited, once ſo frightful to the *Engliſh*: The *Sorlings* containing 145 Iſlands, but none of note, except *Armath*, *Sanſod*, and *Scilly*, after the name of which the reſt are called for the moſt part; ſome others there are on this Coaſt but ſcarcely worth noting, as yielding little Trade or Commodity.

IRELAND, a Kingdom in Subjection to *Britain* by right of Conqueſt, ſeparate from *England* only by a tempeſtuous Sea, of about a days Sail; and is as all other Iſlands of note, ſituated in the Ocean, or inviroued with Sea, *&c.* containing in Length 400, and in breadth 200 miles; and eſpecially divided into four Provinces, *viz.* 1. *Munſter*, divided again,

again into the Counties of *Limrick*, *Kerry*, *Cork*, *Waterford*, *Deſmond*, and *Holy Croſs* in *Tipperary*, 2. *Lemſter* again divided into the Counties of the Eaſt and Weſt *Meaths*, *Kilkenny*, *Caterlough*, *Kings-County*, *Queens-County*, *Kildare*, *Weixford*, *Dublin*, and *Wicklow*; 3. *Connaught*, divided into the Counties of *Clare*, *Thumond*, *Galloway*, *Majo*, *Slego*, *Letrim* and *Roſcommon*. 4. *Ulſter*, divided into the Counties of *Tyrconnel*, or *Dunbal*, *Tyrone* the upper and neither, *Fermanagh*, *Cavan* or *Cravan*, *Monaghan*, *Colrane*, *Antrim*, *Down*, *Armagh*, and *Lough*. And of this Kingdom the chief City is *Dublin*, moſtly inhabited by the *Engliſh*, pleaſantly ſeated and very commodious for Trade, which renders it the chief Seat of Juſtice, and a Biſhops See; beſides which are *Waterford*, *Tredagh*, *Limrick*, *Armagh*, and others of leſſer note. The Country is in many parts very fruitful but being incumbred with Hills and Boggs, a great deal of it lies waſte, and the more for the ſluggiſhneſs of the Natives, who agree not with Labour, tho' otherwiſe Sharp and Crafty, hardy of Temper and living upon ſlender Fare; however the Rivers abound with Fiſh, eſpecially *Salmon*, and the Hills and Valleys with Cattle; inſomuch that a Cow or a Horſe may be purchaſed at about half a piece of our Money; and one thing remarkable here is, that no poiſonous Creature can live upon this Choaſt, and of ſuch force is even the Wood brought from *Ireland* into *England* and other Countries, that no Spider will faſten a Cob-web on it.

The Iſle of *Oleron*, is ſituated againſt the *French* Province of *Xaintoigne*, South of the Iſle of *Rhee* famous for the Maritime Laws, eſtabliſhed here by *Richard* King of *England*, tho' for nothing more than the quantities of Salt ſent hence into *France*, and other parts.

RHEE or *REE*, is a pleaſant Iſland about 10 *Engliſh* Miles in length, and 5 in bredth, and has in it the Towns of *La Butte*, *de Mont*, St. *John de Mont*,

Mont, St. *Hillary* and St. *Martins*, famous for the defence, the Proteſtants made here againſt the power of *France*, but fatal to the *Engliſh* in their attempt to reſcue them.

ALDERNY is an Iſland diſtant about 6 miles from *Cape Hage* in *Normandy*, very Rockey and hard of acceſs, and not exceeding 8 miles in compaſs, conſiſts but of one conſiderable Town, called from the name of the Haven *Lacrab*; it not containing above 100 Families, nor is the Iſland of any conſiderable Trade.

The *SARK* is an Iſland about 6 Miles in compaſs not much diſtant from the former; and is ſubject to it, being of little Trade or Moment, and theſe being all of note in the Neighbouring Seas, we proceed to thoſe more Northern and Remote, which are,

GROEN-LAND under the Frigid Zone, where the Cold is ſo extream that it is ſcarce habitable, tho' accounted in length 600 miles; yet having St. *Thomas*, and *Alba* for its chief Towns ſupported moſtly by the Fiſhing Trade.

ISELAND an extream cold Country, extending 400 Miles, yet thinly Inhabited; and from this Region come the ſhock Dogs, ſo much in eſteem; and here contrary to other Countries, the Oxen and Kine have no Horns; the Trade to it being moſtly upon the account of the Fiſhery, and that for Ling; few Trees except Juniper growing in the Country.

FREEZ-LAND is an Iſland reſorted to by the *Engliſh*, *Flemings*, *Danes*, *Scots*, and *Hanſmen*, upon the account of the Fiſhery.

NOVA-ZEMBLA lies extream North, under 78 Degrees, ſo cold that no Human Creature is capable of Inhabiting of it in Winter, unleſs driven by Diſtreſs, or Fatal Neceſſity, as were once about 14 *Dutch-men*, who during their abode there, ſtrugled with ſo many Miſeries, as are almoſt unexpreſſible; however Bears and Foxes are found here, and great ſtore of Sea Fowl, &c.

SIR

again into the Counties of *Limrick*, *Kerry*, *Cork*, *Waterford*, *Desmond*, and *Holy Croſs* in *Tipperary*, 2. *Lemſter* again divided into the Counties of the Eaſt and Weſt *Meaths*, *Kilkenny*, *Caterlough*, *Kings-County*, *Queens-County*, *Kildare*, *Weixford*, *Dublin*, and *Wicklow*; 3. *Connaught*, divided into the Counties of *Clare*, *Thumond*, *Galloway*, *Majo*, *Slego*, *Letrim* and *Roſcommon*. 4. *Ulſter*, divided into the Counties of *Tyrconnel*, or *Donhal*, *Tyrone* the upper and neither, *Fermanagh*, *Cavan* or *Cravan*, *Monaghan*, *Colrane*, *Antrim*, *Down*, *Armagh*, and *Lough*. And of this Kingdom the chief City is *Dublin*, moſtly inhabited by the *Engliſh*, pleaſantly ſeated and very commodious for Trade, which renders it the chief Seat of Juſtice, and a Biſhops See; beſides which are *Waterford*, *Tredagh*, *Limrick*, *Armagh*, and others of leſſer note. The Country is in many parts very fruitful but being incumbred with Hills and Boggs, a great deal of it lies waſte, and the more for the ſluggiſhneſs of the Natives, who agree not with Labour, tho' otherwiſe Sharp and Crafty, hardy of Temper and living upon ſlender Fare; however the Rivers abound with Fiſh, eſpecially *Salmon*, and the Hills and Valleys with Cattle; inſomuch that a Cow or a Horſe may be purchaſed at about half a piece of our Money; and one thing remarkable here is, that no poiſonous Creature can live upon this Choaſt, and of ſuch force is even the Wood brought from *Ireland* into *England* and other Countries, that no Spider will faſten a Cob-web on it.

The Iſle of *Oleron*, is ſituated againſt the *French* Province of *Xaintoigne*, South of the Iſle of *Rhee* famous for the Maritime Laws, eſtabliſhed here by *Richard* King of *England*, tho' for nothing more than the quantities of Salt ſent hence into *France*, and other parts.

RHEE or *REE*, is a pleaſant Iſland about 10 *Engliſh* Miles in length, and 5 in bredth, and has in it the Towns of *La Butte*, *de Mont*, St. *John de Mont*,

Mont, St. *Hillary* and St. *Martins*, famous for the defence, the Proteſtants made here againſt the power of *France*, but fatal to the *Engliſh* in their attempt to reſcue them.

ALDERNY is an Iſland diſtant about 6 miles from *Cape Hage* in *Normandy*, very Rockey and hard of acceſs, and not exceeding 8 miles in compaſs, conſiſts but of one conſiderable Town, called from the name of the Haven *Lacrab*; it not containing above 100 Families, nor is the Iſland of any conſiderable Trade.

The *SARK* is an Iſland about 6 Miles in compaſs not much diſtant from the former; and is ſubject to it, being of little Trade or Moment, and theſe being all of note in the Neighbouring Seas, we proceed to thoſe more Northern and Remote, which are,

GROEN-LAND under the Frigid Zone, where the Cold is ſo extream that it is ſcarce habitable, tho' accounted in length 600 miles; yet having St. *Thomas*, and *Alba* for its chief Towns ſupported moſtly by the Fiſhing Trade.

ISELAND an extream cold Country, extending 400 Miles, yet thinly Inhabited; and from this Region come the ſhock Dogs, ſo much in eſteem; and here contrary to other Countries, the Oxen and Kine have no Horns; the Trade to it being moſtly upon the account of the Fiſhery, and that for Ling; few Trees except Juniper growing in the Country.

FREEZ-LAND is an Iſland reſorted to by the *Engliſh*, *Flemings*, *Danes*, *Scots*, and *Hanſmen*, upon the account of the Fiſhery.

NOVA-ZEMBLA lies extream North, under 78 Degrees, ſo cold that no Human Creature is capable of Inhabiting of it in Winter, unleſs driven by Diſtreſs, or Fatal Neceſſity, as were once about 14 *Dutch-men*, who during their abode there, ſtrugled with ſo many Miſeries, as are almoſt unexpreſſible; however Bears and Foxes are found here, and great ſtore of Sea Fowl, &c.

SIR HUGH WILLOUGBY's Iſland, rather infamous than famous, as having its Name only from that Adventurous Gentleman's being found frozen to Death in his Ship, upon the Coaſt.

GREEN-LAND, doubtful whether Iſland or Continent, noted only for the Whale Fiſhery, *&c.* otherways ſo extream Cold, as not to be Habitable after the ſeaſon, unleſs by force; which fate ſeveral *Engliſh* found, by overſtaying the Ship, *&c.* and were forced to ſubſiſt on the Fleſh of Bears, Foxes, and Whale Fretters, in a little Hutt under Ground, induring a lingring Torment, worſe than Death, till the Ships returned; at what time ſome of them (though unexpectedly) were found alive.

Having thus far proceeded briefly to the Northern Iſlands, we now proceed to the more Eaſtern Iſlands.

TENEDOS is an Iſland ſeated in *Pontus Euxinus*, or the *Black Sea*, ſo called from the dark Miſts that ariſe, where it changes name into that of the *Helleſpont*, not very big, but Fruitful, and pretty well inhabited, famed for nothing more than its being taken upon the *Greeks* Expedition againſt the *Trojans*.

SAMOTHRACIA, called by ſome *Samos*, from *Samia* the name of its chief Town, ſeated in the *Ægean Sea*, as alſo are *Lemnos*, *Lesbos*, or *Mittelene*, *Chios*, or *Scio*, *Eubœa*, *Scyros*, *Salamis*, the *Sporades*, and the *Cyclades*, or the Iſles of the *Arches*, moſt of them in the hands of the *Turks*, and of no conſiderable note, though heretofore divers of them were independent, and notable Sea faring Iſlands, famed for many Wonders, and other ſtrange matters by the Poets, tho' at this day they are exceeding Fruitful, many of them bearing Lemons, Oranges, Dates, Figs, Grapes, Olives, Apricocks, Mulberries, *&c.* affording a great number of Silk-worms, which yield much Silk; the Towns which are generally Havens or Sea-ports, are pretty numerous, Inhabited moſtly by the *Greeks*, *Chriſtians*, *Turks*, and *Jews*; and from *Lemnos* is that Earth brought, ſo much in uſe for curing

curing Wounds, ſtopping Fluxes, and expelling Poiſons; and indeed all theſe Iſlands ſtanding like Studs in the Sea, are ſo well refreſhed and tempered by a mild and healthy Air, that for their Fruitfulneſs, they may be termed little Paradiſes of Delight, moſt of them having Towns or Cities of the ſame name for their Metropolies or Chiefs. The *Sporades*, tho' under one ſeeming denomination, are in number 12; and the chief of theſe are *Milo*, *Canaton*, and *Aſſine*; and the chief of the *Cyclades*, are *Delos*, and *Coos*, as likewiſe *Patmos*, where St. *John* was baniſhed and wrote his Revelation: *Giarras* and ſome few others of little note, lying ſome in *Greece*, and ſome in *Aſia*; ſo accounted, as lying farther or nearer the ſhoar of either Country, eſpecially in this caſe it cannot be diſtinguiſhed to which of them properly the Iſland belongs, eſpecially if it be free from the Juriſdiction of any Monarch Reigning upon the Continent.

A Deſcription of the Iſle *of* Creet, *and other* Iſlands.

THE Iſle of *Creet* was very famous in former times, for being Miſtreſs of thoſe Seas, nor leſs for its Fruitfulneſs, and commodious Situation for Traffick, as being poſited between the *Ionian*, *Libyque*, *Ægean*, and *Carpathin Seas*, and is now better known by the Name of *Candia*, taken at ſeveral times by the *Turks* from the *Venetians*; and is in Circuit about 650 Miles, abounding with Oyl, Wine, Corn, Cattle, and many other things of value, which made the *Turks* contend with the loſs of much Blood, to poſſeſs themſelves of the whole, when they had found the ſweetneſs of a part of it: As for Hills, Mountains, and Rivers of note, this Iſland affords not many, but has for its chief Cities *Rhetimo*, *Candia*, and *Canea*, or *New Candy*, built by the *Turks*, to ſecure their firſt poſſeſſion in the

Iſland; and in this plenteous Country *Titus* was Biſhop: As for the other Iſlands lying about it, there are only *Claudia* and *Egelia*; very Fruitful by reaſon of their ſituation, but not conſiderable by reaſon of their ſmallneſs.

The Iſlands *in the* Ionian *Sea deſcribed*, &c.

THE Iſlands in this Sea are chiefly theſe, *viz.*

CYTHERA commonly called *Serigo*, held Sacred by the Poets to *Venus*, who took her other name from hence, lying about 5 Miles from *Cape Mello* in *Peloponneſus*; and altho it is not above 60 m. in compaſs, yet it yields ſuch ſtore of Fruits, Corn, and other Commodities of value, that it is eſteemed the Miſtreſs of this Sea, and was formerly called *Porphyrus* from the abundance of that ſort of Stone digged out of its Mountains; and has for its chief Town *Capſalo*, ſituated on a ſmall Haven, tho' not ſo much frequented, by reaſon of its ſhallowneſs.

The *Strophades* are a brace of Iſlands, where *Uliſſes* and *Æneas* are ſaid to find the Harpy's, and indeed fit for ſuch kind of Creatures only, by reaſon of their Rockineſs, which renders them ſo barren, that only a few *Grecks*, and ſome others (out of a deſire to exerciſe their Religion without moleſtation) poſſeſs them.

ZANT, an Iſland of the *Venetians*, not exceeding 60 Miles in Circumference, is yet ſo abundantly Fruitful, that it almoſt exceeds the credit of Report, producing the Grocery ſort of Currants, for which it is famed above all other Places; alſo Pomegranates, Citrons, Oranges, Lemons, Olives Granates, Grapes, that make ſtrong Wine, both white and red, and has for the Defence of its Haven a ſtrong City and Caſtle, Inhabited by *Greeks* and *Venetians*, yet has the Misfortune to be ſubject to Earthquakes, though not extraordinary; and indeed the Country is not ſo Fruitful, but the ma-

jor

jor part of the Inhabitants are as wicked, not making it a ſcruple to Murther any, againſt whom they have conceived a Grudge.

The *Echinades* are five ſmall Iſlands, ſuppoſed to be made by the Seas caſting up Sand Banks, and the Mud that comes out of the River *Achelous*, according to Poets ſpeaking in the Name of that River, *viz.*

Eluctus Noſtriq; Mariſq; &c.

The Fury of the Sea-Waves, and my own,
Continual heaps of Earth and Mud drew down,
Which parted by the Inter-running Seas,
Made as thou ſeeſt the five *Echinades*.

And indeed they are rather Rocks, or hardened Earth, than any Iſland of note, and ſo we leave them.

CEPHALONIA is in Circumference about 156 Miles, and contrary to the *Echinades*, very Fruitful, as yielding Figs, Olives, Raſins, Currants, Hony, Sweet-Water, Mulberries, Pine, Date, Malvaſi, Muſcadel, Vino Leatico, Wool, Cheeſe, Turkeys, Drugs, and Dyes, beſides Cattle, Corn, and Rich Paſtures; and has for its chief Towns, held under the *Venetians*, *Guiſcardo*, *Nolo*, and *Argoſtoli*, Inhabited by *Greeks*, and *Venetians*; the people Civil, and very honeſt Dealers.

CORFU is another Iſland in the *Ionian* Sea, 44 Miles in Length, and 24 in Breadth; taking its name from the City of *Corfu*, ſeated at the Foot of a large Mountain, on which to ſtrengthen it, tho, ſtrong in it ſelf, are two Fortreſſes, but chiefly out of the natural Rock; and tho' the Southern part of this Iſland be Mountainous and ſubject to hot blaſts, yet the whole in general produces Corn, Oranges, Lemons, Pomegranets, Fig-Trees, Olives, Wax, Honey, ſome Drugs, and many other plea-

ſant Fruits, tho' if has not in it any Rivers of note.

ITHACA is a ſmall Iſland giving a name to *Ulyſſes*, who was born there, tho' now it has loſt its own name, and is called *Val de Campare*; in compaſs not above 56 Miles, and of little note, unleſs for the Reception of Pyrats that haunt this Sea.

St. *MAURO*, formerly called *Leucadia*, is a ſmall Iſland inhabited moſtly by *Jews*, formerly by the *Venetians*, but taken from them by the *Turks*; and altho at preſent it is not much ſet by, yet formerly was it of ſuch eſteem, that the Inhabitants cut an *Iſthmus* of two Miles breadth, that joyned it to the Continent, and was famous for the Temple of *Apollo* ſeated in it; from the top of which thoſe that leaped into the Sea were held to be cur'd of extravagant Love; better believed than experienced.

Of the Adriatick *Sea and the Iſlands therein.*

THE *Adriatick* Sea is that at the bottom of which the City of *Venice* is ſeated, it being accounted 700 Miles in Length, and 104 in breadth, and has in it theſe Iſles, *viz.*

MESINA, an Iſland about 150 Miles in Circumference, yielding conſiderable Plenty, and has only a ſtrong Fortreſs for its defence, the Towns being moſtly unwalled, and but indifferently ſtored with Houſes or Inhabitants,

LISSA or *Liſſa*, is another of the *Adriatick* Iſlands 20 m. over, and 60 in Circumference, very Fruitful, and in ſubjection to the *Venetians*, who only defend the Sea-Ports, and by that means hold the reſt in Subjection.

CURZOLA a place not exceeding 80 Miles in Circumference, yet of great Moment to the *Venetians* in rendring them Wood ſufficient to build their Ships and Galleys; having the chief Town of the ſame name with the Iſlands, defended by

by Two ſtrong Fortreſſes, Commanded by a Governour, revoked or changed yearly; and altho the Iſland it ſelf affords no extraordinary Merchandize, yet it lies Commodious for Ships Trading in thoſe parts.

The Mediterranean *Sea Conſidered, together with the Iſlands therein.*

THe *Mediterranean* Sea is ſo called from its Midland ſituation, as being environed with the Earth, *&c.* and in it are found theſe Iſlands of Note, *viz.*

SICILY, about 700 Miles in Circumference, famed throughout the World for its Fertility, producing Oyl, Corn, Wine, Rice, Sugar, Alloms, Salts, Fruits, Metals, Coral, and of Cattle ſuch abundance, that it feeds not only it ſelf but a great part of *Italy* and other Neighbouring Countries, and was accounted the Granary of ancient *Rome*; nor can the New well ſubſiſt without its ſupplies: And here is found the Flaming *Mount Ætna*, which frequently has ſuch horrible Eruptions, that it not only ſends Stones and Cinders with Fire into the Air an incredible height, which ſcatter over many parts of the Country, but to the great Misfortune of the Inhabitants, and many times to the overthrow of Towns and Cities, emitteth ſtreams of Liquid Fire or melted Minerals, which have been known to run in a Fiery Torrent a mile into the Sea, before the Waves could extinguiſh them; and here the chief Cities are *Meſina* and *Syracuſe*; and the whole Country at preſent is under the King of *Spain*, tho formerly it was an intire Kingdom Governed by a King of its own; the Kings of *Sicily*, lately ſtiling themſelves Kings of *Jeruſalem*; and the People are much of the nature of thoſe in *Italy*, from which the Iſland is divided by a ſmall Arm of the Sea only.

MALTA anciently *Melita*, the landing place of St. *Paul* in his way to *Rome*, when the Viper clave to his hand, and he ſhook it into the Fire, is a Fair Iſland, tho' but little in Compaſs, yeilding ſtore of Oranges, Lemons, Figs, Citrons, Cottons, Pomgranats, and many other delicious Fruits; but is ſo unhappy to be moſtly deficient in Wine and Corn, by which it is ſupplied from *Sicily* and other parts; however it is one of the chief Sea Fortreſſes or Bulworks of Chriſtendom againſt the *Turks*, Commanded by an order of Knights, called the Knights of St. *John* of *Jeruſalem*, tho, Vulgarly termed or named the Knights of *Malta*; the whole Territory being 10 Leagues in Length and 4 in Breadth, yet contains 60 Villages, and 4 principal Cities; the chief *Valet*, a ſtrong and well Fortified City, wherein the great Maſter of the Order has his Palace, and the Knights their Cambers; as alſo a Tower from whence a Proſpect may be taken of the whole Iſland.

CORSICA, Situated over againſt *Genoa*, being 325 Miles in Circumference, and of a very Fruitful Product, yielding Corn, Wine, Figs, Raiſins and Honey, and has in it Iron Mines, Mines of Allom, and other Minerals, and has for its chief Cities *Baſtia*, (pleaſantly ſeated on the North Eaſt part of the Iſland, on a commodious Haven) *Mara*, *Gallera*, St. *Florence*, St. *Boniface*, and ſome others of leſſer note, and is under the Government of *Genoa*, and affords a Beaſt, rarely found but in this Iſland, called *Mufoli*, with a Skin like a Deer, but harder by many Degrees, and Horns like a Ram; and here are bred an Excellent Race of good Horſes, and is an Iſland much noted for its good Havens, upon the Account of the Reception for Shipping, Trading in the *Mediterranean*.

SARDINIA is another Iſland of this Tract, not above 7 Miles diſtant from the former, though much larger, as not held to be leſs than 560 Miles in compaſs,

compass, abounding with Corn and Fruit, as being but little troubled with Hills; and though the Soil is Rich, yet no Poisonous nor Offensive thing is found in the Island, having for its principal Cities *Coliaris*, (well Inhabited and Fortified, seated upon a good Haven, being an Arch-Bishops See) *Reparata*, *Bossa*, and *Aquilastra*, and in the whole *Island* are two other Arch Bishops, and 15 Suffragan Bishops; the People throughout this *Island* demeaning themselves courteous to Strangers, and are very just in their dealings.

The *Balearis* are sundery Islands found in this Sea, and the greatest of these are *Majorca* and *Minorca*.

MAJORCA is an Island about 200 Miles in Circumference, lying about 60 Miles from the Coast of *Spain*, all the Borders of it being Mountainous, and for the most part Barren, but the Inland Country Fruitful, bearing Corn, Olives, Grapes, Fruits of sundry Kinds, and has in it the City of *Majorca*, a University; and that of *Palma*.

MINORCA is about 9 miles distant from the former, and 150 miles in Circumference, having for its Principal Cities or Towns, *Minorca*, and *Jevan*, and is a Flourishing Island, especially the Inland parts, both of them under the King of *Spain*: Near to these are two other small Islands, *viz? Ebrisa*, and *Olibusa*, considerably Fertile, but not large, well Inhabited, or of any considerable Trade. There are moreover the lesser Islands dispersed abroad as the *Vulcanian* or *Æolian Islands*, on the *Sicilian* Shoar; the principal of which is *Lipra*, not exceeding 10 miles in Circumference, and are both properly called the *Liparen Islands*, and abound with Sulphur, Allom, Bitumen, hot Baths, and some Fruits, though not much, as being very Rockey and Mountainous, yet Inhabited by some Spaniards.

VULCANIA, formerly held to be the Forge of *Vulcan*, where he made Thunder bolts for *Jupiter*, by reason it caſt out Fire in three riſing Hills, like the Funnels of Chimneys, caſting up Stones, and horribly Roaring like a Smiths Forge.

STROMBOLO an another *Æolian* Iſland, or rather a Burning Mountain in the Sea, carrying its Flames and Fire ſo bright, that it appears like a Beacon, and may be ſeen in the dark for many Leagues; held by ſome who know no better, to be the mouth of Hell; when indeed this and all other Burning Mountains are occaſioned by the firing of Minerals, or the unctuous Quality of the Earth; through the vehment Agitation of Heat and Cold, ſtrugling for maſtery in the vacant Caverns, *&c.*

There are in this Tract 18 Iſlands, called the Iſles of *Naples*, but only *Iſica*, and *Capra*, and *Ænaia* are of any moment, and theſe ſo ſmall, that they render little Trade: There are others called the *Ligurian* Iſlands, *viz.* *Elba* and *Gallinara* and ſome others, rather Rocks than Iſlands; wherefore we paſs them over as unworthy a place in this Book; and thus much of theſe Iſlands.

The Oriental Iſlands are thoſe of the Eaſtern Seas, and to theſe by many (thoſe ſomewhat improperly) are reckoned *Rhodes*, and *Cyprus*, Two famous Iſlands in the *Mediterranean*, exceedingly abounding in all manner of Plenty, and have for their Chief Cities *Famagusta* and *Rhodes*, both famous for their Strength, and the Sieges they ſuſtained againſt the whole Power of the *Turks*.

ORMUS, lying upon the *Æthiopian* Coaſt, and a place much frequented, ſpoken of before.

ZELON, a Famous Iſland for Plenty, lying not far from the *Indian* Coaſt called *Cape Comerein*.

MOLOCCOES, Six Iſlands in chief, but have many other ſubject to them, *viz.* *Tidar*, *Ternate*, *Macir*, *Rachian*, *Machin*, and *Bottone*, the only Iſlands Fruitfully abounding with Cloves, Nutmegs, Ginger, Cina-

Cinamon, Aloes, and Pepper, for which they are much Traded to be the *Europeans*.

AMBOYNA is an Island fruitful in Lemons, Oranges Cloves, Cocoa's, Bonanus, Sugar Canes, and other valuable Commodities; and here it was the *Dutch* executed their Inhumane Cruelties on the *Engliſh*, and is called one of the Islands of *Sindæ* or *Selebes*, the other three being the *Selebes*, *Magaſſar*, and *Gilolo*, conſiderably Rich and Fruitful, but Inhabited partly by *Cannibals*, and partly by a rude ſort of People, little inferiour to them; and next to theſe is *Banta* or *Banda*, abounding with Nutmegs.

JAVA MAJOR and *Minor*, are two extraordinary Islands abounding with Spices, Rice, and Cotton, and all other things neceſſary for the ſubſiſtence of Life, and Governed by many Kings, which are in continual War with each other; and in this Tract are *Bala* and *Madara*, *Bocuro*, *Burneo*.

SUMATRA, is a very pleaſant Islands of *Eaſt-India*, as indeed are moſt of the Oriental Island named, 700 Miles in length, and 200 in Breadth; and to theſe of this Tract we may add the *Philippine* Islands, many in number, but moſt of them ſmall ſpots or ſpecks in the Sea; and the chief of theſe Islands, being in the poſſeſſion of the *Spaniards*, are *Mimbanao*, *Luſſon*, *Tandain*, and *Pollohan*, abounding with Fruit, Cattle, pleaſant Rivers, Fowls, *&c.* Here are alſo the two Islands of *Aviræ*, lying Weſtward of *Sumatra*.

The Islands of Africa *Deſcribed.*

MADAGASCAR, a large Island of 1000 Miles in Length, and 230 Miles over, Inhabited by *Negroes*, where either Sex go naked, and conſequently there is no Imployment for Taylors; yet with the Natives the *Europeans* Trade, tho' moſtly for Slaves, Copper, Gold, Silver, *&c.* and in this

Tract

Tract are found the Islands of *Chamere*, *Meseley*, *Mohelia*, *Mauritius*, *Johanan*, and a Woody Island, called *Englands* Forests, but of no Trade, though considerably Fruitful.

Socotora, is an Island lying at the Mouth of the Red Sea, 60 Miles in length, and 64 in Breadth, abounding with Gums, Aloes, Spices, &c. Here are also the Islands of St. *Thomas*, the *Princes Islands*, and the *Gorgades* in number 9, *viz.* St. *Vincent*, St. *Anthony*, St. *Lucius*; *Buenaviſta*, *Inſula Salis*; *Del Fogo*, St. *Nicholas*, St. *Jamas*, and St. *Majo*.

The *Canary Islands* are in number 7, *viz.* the *Grand Canary*, *La Palma*, *Teneriffa*, *Lancerota*, *Hierro*, *Forte Ventura*, and *La Gomera*; all of them very plentiful, abounding with Fruits, Cattle, &c. But above all, the *Canarys* yield us the Wine, taking its name from the Country; and in one of them is found the Mount *Teneriff*, much transcending the Clouds, as being 15 miles in aſcent.

Madera is a famous Island, firſt diſcovered by an Engliſh Ship, caſt away upon the Coaſt, now abounding with Corn, Wine, Honey, Sugar Canes, and Madder, uſed in Dying: and upon the Coaſt is *Hoy Port*, an Island, though but 15 miles in compaſs, very fruitful and pleaſant.

The *Azores* are 9 in number, *viz.* *Tercera*, the principal, St. *Michael*, St. *George*, St. *Mary*, *Fyal*, *Graciosa*, *Pico*, *Corno*, and *Flores*, not being very fruitful, except the firſt.

Heſperides, or the *Heſperian* Islands, are 3 in number, *viz.* *Budniſta*, *Mayo*, and *Sal*, lying about an 100 miles from the Continent of *Africa*, being in themſelves not only Fruitful, but exceeding pleaſant, by reaſon of the temperate Air, which occaſioned the Poetical Fictions, of their being the *Elizium* Fields, or abode of happy Souls after their departure.

T

The American *Islands*, &c.

JAMAICA, now an English Colony, lately taken from the *Spaniards*, is 170 Miles in length, and 70 in breadth, very pleasant and temperate, considerably Fruitful, abounding with Oranges, Lemons, Cocoa Nuts, Pomgranates, and other curious Fruits, abounding with Cattle as *England*, the Trees alwaies Green, *&c.*

BARBADOES, an other *English* Colony, is very well inhabited, yielding store of Sugar, Cattle, Corn, *&c.* though not exceeding 14 or 15 miles in length.

BERMUDES, called the Summer Islands, are very pleasant, abounding with Oranges, Sugar, and other Commodities, breading in their Mulberry Trees, great store of Silk-worms, which return to considerable account.

ST. *CHRISTOPHERS* is a small Island, yet produces store of Tobacco, Cotton, Ginger, full of Woods and steep Mountains, and is possessed by the *English* and *French*.

NEVIS, about 18 Miles in circumference, is a Colony of the *English*, and produces Cotton, Sugar, Ginger, *&c.*

ANTEGO is about 7 Leagues in length, and as much in breadth, with very rocky Shoars, unsafe for shipping, yet abounding in Fruit, Fish, Venison, Tobacco, Indico, Sugar, *&c.*

HISPANIOLA, 350 Leagues in Circumference, very Fruitful, as are the Islands in this Tract, *viz.* *Cuba*, *Laba*, *Balima*, *Lucayoneque*, *Abacoo*, *Biminy*, *Cabaquene*, *Viemo*, *Curateo*, *Gotao*, *Oquaato*, *Sabana*, St. *Salvador*, *Le Triangulo*, St. *Vincent*, *Dominica*, *Anguila*, and some others, scarcely taken notice of by Historians, as for the most part not inhabited, yet visited frequently by the Neighbouring Islanders, upon the account of the Wild Cattle and

Fruits

-10775-

Present State of Hungary. 1 *s.*
Conversations on several Subjects, by Mada
Scudery.
Scarron Incensed. 1 *s.*
Quakers Art of Courtship. 1 *s.*
Wits Cabinet. 1 *s.*
Irish Jests. 1 *s.*
Lazarello de Tormes. 1 *s.*
The Pleasures of Matrimony. 1 *s.*
Coffee-House-Jests. 1 *s.*
Young Secretary's Guide. 1 *s.*
Exact Dealer. 1 *s.*
Queens Closset. 2 *s.*
Æsop's Fables in English. 1 *s.* 6 *d.*
School of Recreations. 1 *s.*
Mock-Marriage, a Comedy.
She Ventures and He Wins, a Comedy.
The whole Duty of a Communicant, by Bish
Gauden. 1 *s.*
An Antidote against a Careless Indifferency
Matters of Religion, with an Introduction, by D
Horneck. 1 *s.*
A Funeral Gift. 1 *s.*
The Devout Companion. 6 *d.*
England's *new Remembrancer.* 1 *s.*
Pilgrims Progress. The First Part. 1 *s.*

John Carter Brown Library